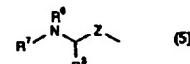
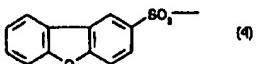
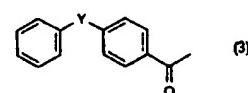
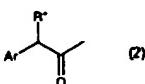
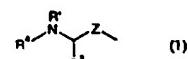
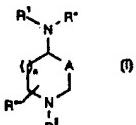




INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6 : A61K 31/535, 31/505, 31/47, 31/445, 31/40, C07D 403/14, 403/12, 403/06, 403/04, 403/02, 401/14, 401/12, 401/06, 401/04, 401/02		A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 98/05336 (43) International Publication Date: 12 February 1998 (12.02.98)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US97/13875 (22) International Filing Date: 7 August 1997 (07.08.97) (30) Priority Data: 60/023,742 8 August 1996 (08.08.96) US 60/046,867 8 May 1997 (08.05.97) US		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AU, BB, BG, BR, CA, CN, CZ, EE, GE, GH, HU, IL, IS, JP, KG, KP, KR, LK, LR, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, SG, SI, SK, TR, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, YU, ARIPO patent (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): SMITHKLINE BEECHAM CORPORATION [US/US]; One Franklin Plaza, Philadelphia, PA 19103 (US). (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MARQUIS, Robert, W., Jr. [US/US]; 115 Cambria Court, St. Davids, PA 19087 (US). VEBER, Daniel, F. [US/US]; 290 Batleson Road, Ambler, PA 19002 (US). RU, Yu [CN/US]; 109 Gilmore Road, Havertown, PA 19083 (US). LO CASTRO, Stephen [US/US]; 223 Candal Lake, Exton, PA 19341 (US). (74) Agents: McCARTHY, Mary, E. et al.; SmithKline Beecham Corporation, Corporate Intellectual Property, UW2220, 709 Swedeland Road, P.O. Box 1539, King of Prussia, PA 19406-0939 (US).		Published With international search report.	
(54) Title: INHIBITORS OF CYSTEINE PROTEASE			
(57) Abstract			
<p>This invention relates to compounds of formula (1), wherein A is C(O) or CH(OH); R¹ is (1), (2), (3) or (4); R² is H, C₁-6alkyl, C₃-cycloalkyl-C₀-6alkyl, Ar-C₀-6alkyl, Het-C₀-6alkyl, R⁵C(O)-, R⁵C(S)-, R⁵SO₂-, R⁵OC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(S)-, adamantly-C(O)-, or (5); R³ is H, C₁-6alkyl, Ar-C₀-6alkyl, or Het-C₀-6alkyl; R⁴ is H, C₁-6alkyl, C₃-cycloalkyl-C₀-6alkyl, Ar-C₀-6alkyl, or Het-C₀-6alkyl; each R³ independently is H, C₂-6alkenyl, C₂-6alkynyl, Het, Ar or C₁-6alkyl optionally substituted by OR', SR', NR'2, R'NC(O)OR⁵, CO₂R', CO₂NR'2, N(C-NH)NH₂, Het or Ar; R⁴ is H, C₁-6alkyl, C₃-cycloalkyl-C₀-6alkyl, Ar-C₀-6alkyl, Het-C₀-6alkyl, R⁵C(O)-, R⁵C(S)-, R⁵SO₂-, R⁵OC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(S)-, R'HNCH(R')C(O)-, or R⁵OC(O)NR'CH(R')C(O)-; each R⁵ independently is H, C₁-6alkyl, Ar-C₀-6alkyl, Het-C₀-6alkyl, C₃-cycloalkyl-C₀-6alkyl, Ar-C₀-6alkoxy, Het-C₀-6alkoxy, or C₁-6alkyl optionally substituted by OR', SR', NR'2, R'NC(O)OR⁵, CO₂R', CO₂NR'2, N(C-NH)NH₂, Het or Ar; R⁶ is H, C₁-6alkyl, Ar-C₀-6alkyl, or Het-C₀-6alkyl and R⁷ is H, C₁-6alkyl, C₃-cycloalkyl-C₀-6alkyl, Ar-C₀-6alkyl, Het-C₀-6alkyl, R⁵C(O)-, R⁵C(S)-, R⁵SO₂-, R⁵OC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(S)-, R'HNCH(R')C(O)-, or R⁵OC(O)NR'CH(R')C(O)-; or R⁶ and R⁷ are connected to form a pyrrolidine, a piperidine, or a morpholine ring; each R' independently is H, C₁-6alkyl, Ar-C₀-6alkyl, or Het-C₀-6alkyl; R* is H, C₁-6alkyl, C₃-cycloalkyl-C₀-6alkyl, Ar-C₀-6alkyl, or Het-C₀-6alkyl; Y is a single bond or O; each Z independently is CO or CH₂; and n is 0, 1, or 2; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, which are inhibitors of cysteine proteases, particularly cathepsin K, and are useful in the treatment of diseases in which inhibition of bone loss is a factor.</p>			



FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	IIU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
DY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

INHIBITORS OF CYSTEINE PROTEASEField of the Invention

5

This invention relates to novel protease inhibitors, particularly inhibitors of cysteine and serine proteases, more particularly compounds which inhibit cysteine proteases, even more particularly compounds which inhibit cysteine proteases of the papain superfamily, yet more particularly compounds which inhibit cysteine proteases of the cathepsin family, most particularly compounds which inhibit cathepsin K. Such compounds are particularly useful for treating diseases in which cysteine proteases are implicated, especially diseases of excessive bone or cartilage loss, e.g., osteoporosis, periodontitis, and arthritis.

15

Background of the Invention

Cathepsin K is a member of the family of enzymes which are part of the papain superfamily of cysteine proteases. Cathepsins B, H, L, N and S have been described in the literature. Recently, cathepsin K polypeptide and the cDNA encoding such polypeptide were disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,501,969 (called cathepsin O therein). Cathepsin K has been recently expressed, purified, and characterized. Bossard, M. J., et al., (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 12517-12524; Drake, F.H., et al., (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 12511-12516; Bromme, D., et al., (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 2126-2132.

Cathepsin K has been variously denoted as cathepsin O, cathepsin X or cathepsin O₂ in the literature. The designation cathepsin K is considered to be the more appropriate one (name assigned by Nomenclature Committee of the International Union of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology).

Cathepsins of the papain superfamily of cysteine proteases function in the normal physiological process of protein degradation in animals, including humans, e.g., in the degradation of connective tissue. However, elevated levels of these enzymes in the body can result in pathological conditions leading to disease. Thus, cathepsins have been implicated in various disease states, including but not limited to, infections by pneumocystis carinii, trypsanoma cruzi, trypsanoma brucei brucei, and Crithidia fusiculata; as well as in schistosomiasis malaria, tumor metastasis, metachromatic leukodystrophy, muscular dystrophy, amyotrophy, and the like. See International Publication Number WO 94/04172, published on March 3, 1994, and references cited therein. See also European Patent Application EP 0 603 873 A1, and references cited therein. Two bacterial cysteine

proteases from *P. gingivallis*, called gingipains, have been implicated in the pathogenesis of gingivitis. Potempa, J., et al. (1994) *Perspectives in Drug Discovery and Design*, 2, 445-458.

Cathepsin K is believed to play a causative role in diseases of excessive bone or cartilage loss. Bone is composed of a protein matrix in which spindle- or plate-shaped crystals of hydroxyapatite are incorporated. Type I Collagen represents the major structural protein of bone comprising approximately 90% of the structural protein. The remaining 10% of matrix is composed of a number of non-collagenous proteins, including osteocalcin, proteoglycans, osteopontin, osteonectin, thrombospondin, fibronectin, and bone sialoprotein. Skeletal bone undergoes remodeling at discrete foci throughout life. These foci, or remodeling units, undergo a cycle consisting of a bone resorption phase followed by a phase of bone replacement.

Bone resorption is carried out by osteoclasts, which are multinuclear cells of hematopoietic lineage. The osteoclasts adhere to the bone surface and form a tight sealing zone, followed by extensive membrane ruffling on their apical (i.e., resorbing) surface. This creates an enclosed extracellular compartment on the bone surface that is acidified by proton pumps in the ruffled membrane, and into which the osteoclast secretes proteolytic enzymes. The low pH of the compartment dissolves hydroxyapatite crystals at the bone surface, while the proteolytic enzymes digest the protein matrix. In this way, a resorption lacuna, or pit, is formed. At the end of this phase of the cycle, osteoblasts lay down a new protein matrix that is subsequently mineralized. In several disease states, such as osteoporosis and Paget's disease, the normal balance between bone resorption and formation is disrupted, and there is a net loss of bone at each cycle. Ultimately, this leads to weakening of the bone and may result in increased fracture risk with minimal trauma.

The abundant selective expression of cathepsin K in osteoclasts strongly suggests that this enzyme is essential for bone resorption. Thus, selective inhibition of cathepsin K may provide an effective treatment for diseases of excessive bone loss, including, but not limited to, osteoporosis, gingival diseases such as gingivitis and periodontitis, Paget's disease, hypercalcemia of malignancy, and metabolic bone disease. Cathepsin K levels have also been demonstrated to be elevated in chondroclasts of osteoarthritic synovium. Thus, selective inhibition of cathepsin K may also be useful for treating diseases of excessive cartilage or matrix degradation, including, but not limited to, osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Metastatic neoplastic cells also typically express high levels of proteolytic enzymes that degrade the surrounding matrix. Thus, selective inhibition of cathepsin K may also be useful for treating certain neoplastic diseases.

It now has been discovered that a novel class of compounds are protease inhibitors, most particularly inhibitors of cathepsin K, and these compounds are useful for treating

diseases in which inhibition of bone resorption is indicated, such as osteoporosis and periodontal disease.

Summary of the Invention

5

An object of the present invention is to provide protease inhibitors, particularly such inhibitors of cysteine and serine proteases, more particularly such compounds which inhibit cysteine proteases, even more particularly such compounds which inhibit cysteine proteases of the papain superfamily, yet more particularly such compounds which inhibit 10 cysteine proteases of the cathepsin family, most particularly such compounds which inhibit cathepsin K, and which are useful for treating diseases which may be therapeutically modified by altering the activity of such proteases.

Accordingly, in the first aspect, this invention provides a compound according to formula (I).

15 In another aspect, this invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to formula (I) and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

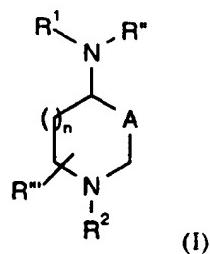
In yet another aspect, this invention provides a method of treating diseases in which the disease pathology may be therapeutically modified by inhibiting proteases, particularly cysteine and serine proteases, more particularly cysteine proteases, even more particularly 20 cysteine proteases of the papain superfamily, yet more particularly cysteine proteases of the cathepsin family, most particularly cathepsin K.

In a particular aspect, the compounds of this invention are especially useful for treating diseases characterized by bone loss, such as osteoporosis and gingival diseases, such as gingivitis and periodontitis, or by excessive cartilage or matrix degradation, such as 25 osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis.

Detailed Description of the Invention

The present invention provides compounds of formula (I):

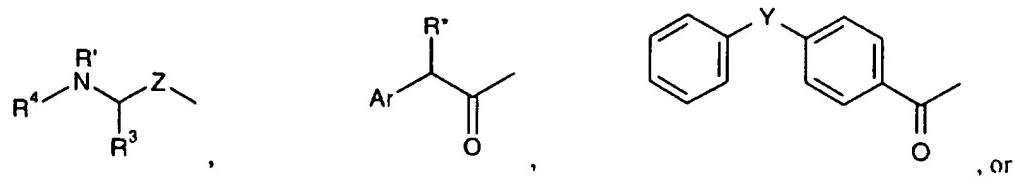
30



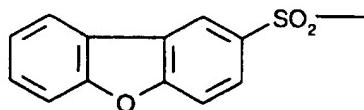
wherein:

A is C(O) or CH(OH);

R¹ is



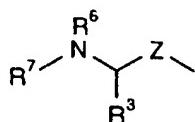
5



;

R² is H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, Het-C₀₋₆alkyl,
R⁵C(O)-, R⁵C(S)-, R⁵SO₂-, R⁵OC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(S)-, adamantyl-C(O)-, or

10



;

R'' is H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, or Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

R''' is H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, or Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

15

each R³ independently is H, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, Het, Ar or C₁₋₆alkyl

optionally substituted by OR', SR', NR'₂, R'NC(O)OR⁵, CO₂R', CO₂NR'₂, N(C=NH)NH₂,
Het or Ar;

20

R⁴ is H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, Het-C₀₋₆alkyl,

R⁵C(O)-, R⁵C(S)-, R⁵SO₂-, R⁵OC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(S)-, R'HNCH(R')C(O)-, or
R⁵OC(O)NR'CH(R')C(O)-;

25

each R⁵ independently is C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, Het-C₀₋₆alkyl,

Ar-C₀₋₆alkoxy, Het-C₀₋₆alkoxy, or C₁₋₆alkyl optionally substituted by OR', SR', NR'₂,
R'NC(O)OR⁵, CO₂R', CO₂NR'₂, N(C=NH)NH₂, Het or Ar;

R⁶ is H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, or Het-C₀₋₆alkyl and R⁷ is H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl,

Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, Het-C₀₋₆alkyl, R⁵C(O)-, R⁵C(S)-, R⁵SO₂-,

R⁵OC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(S)-, R'HNCH(R')C(O)-, or R⁵OC(O)NR'CH(R')C(O)-;

or R⁶ and R⁷ are connected to form a pyrrolidine, a piperidine, or a morpholine ring;

each R' independently is H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, or Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

30

R* is H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, or Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

Y is a single bond or O;

each Z independently is CO or CH₂; and
n is 0, 1, or 2;
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

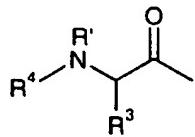
The present invention includes all hydrates, solvates, complexes and prodrugs of the compounds of this invention. Prodrugs are any covalently bonded compounds which release the active parent drug according to formula (I) *in vivo*. If a chiral center or another form of an isomeric center is present in a compound of the present invention, all forms of such isomer or isomers, including enantiomers and diastereomers, are intended to be covered herein. Inventive compounds containing a chiral center may be used as a racemic mixture, an enantiomerically enriched mixture, or the racemic mixture may be separated using well-known techniques and an individual enantiomer may be used alone. In cases in which compounds have unsaturated carbon-carbon double bonds, both the cis (Z) and trans (E) isomers are within the scope of this invention. In cases wherein compounds may exist in tautomeric forms, such as keto-enol tautomers, each tautomeric form is contemplated as being included within this invention whether existing in equilibrium or predominantly in one form.

The meaning of any substituent at any one occurrence in formula (I) or any subformula thereof is independent of its meaning, or any other substituent's meaning, at any other occurrence, unless specified otherwise.

20 With respect to formula (I):

Preferably, A is C(O).

Suitably, R^I is



Particularly, in said R¹ group, R' is H or CH₃,

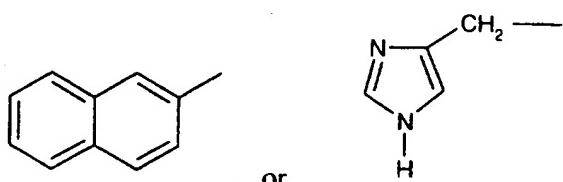
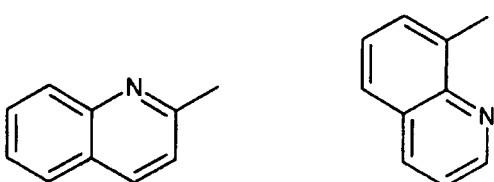
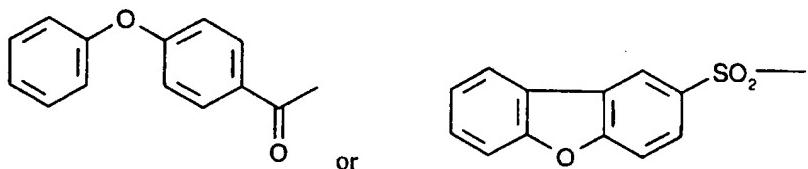
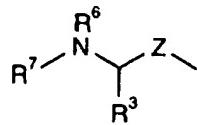
25 R³ is i-butyl and R⁴ is R⁵C(O)-, R⁵SO₂-, R⁵OC(O)-, preferably, R⁵ is Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl or Het-C₀₋₆alkyl. In particular, in said R¹ group, R⁵ is phenyl or benzyl which are unsubstituted or substituted by one or two of the group consisting of Cl, Br, F, CF₃, C₁₋₄alkyl, OH, C₁₋₄alkoxy, CN, CONH₂, NH₂, or NO₂, or substituted by methylenedioxy, or

30





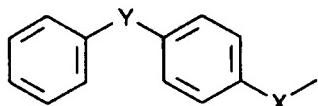
5

10 Alternately, R¹ isSuitably, R² is

15

. Suitably, in said R² group, R⁶ is H or CH₃,R³ is i-butyl and R⁷ is R⁵OC(O)- wherein R⁵ in said R⁷ group is Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl orHet-C₀₋₆alkyl. In particular, in said R¹ group, R⁵ is phenyl or benzyl which areunsubstituted or substituted by one or two of the group consisting of Cl, Br, F, CF₃,C₁₋₄alkyl, OH, C₁₋₄alkoxy, CN, CONH₂, NH₂, or NO₂, or substituted by20 methylenedioxy; or 2-, 3-, or 4-pyridyl-CH₂-.

Alternately, R² is



in which X is CO, SO₂, or CH₂-CO and Y is a single bond or O.

5

Alternately, R² is C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, Het-C₀₋₆alkyl, R⁵C(O)-, R⁵C(S)-, R⁵SO₂-, R⁵OC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(S)-, R'HNCH(R')C(O)-, R⁵OC(O)NR'CH(R')C(O)-, or adamantly-C(O)-.

10 Specific representative compounds of this invention are named in Examples 1-198 detailed and claimed hereinafter.

Abbreviations and symbols commonly used in the peptide and chemical arts are used herein to describe the compounds of the present invention. In general, the amino acid abbreviations follow the IUPAC-IUB Joint Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature as 15 described in *Eur. J. Biochem.*, 158, 9 (1984). The term "amino acid" as used herein refers to the D- or L- isomers of alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine and valine.

20 "C₁-6alkyl" as applied herein is meant to include substituted and unsubstituted methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and t-butyl, pentyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl and hexyl and the simple aliphatic isomers thereof. Any C₁-6alkyl group may be optionally substituted independently by one or two halogens, SR', OR', N(R')₂, C(O)N(R')₂, carbamyl or C₁₋₄alkyl, where R' is H or C₁-6alkyl. C₀alkyl means that no alkyl group is present in the moiety. Thus, Ar-C₀alkyl is equivalent to Ar.

25 "C₃₋₆cycloalkyl" as applied herein is meant to include substituted and unsubstituted cyclopropane, cyclobutane, cyclopentane, and cyclohexane.

30 "C₂₋₆ alkenyl" as applied herein means an alkyl group of 2 to 6 carbons wherein a carbon-carbon single bond is replaced by a carbon-carbon double bond. C₂₋₆alkenyl includes ethylene, 1-propene, 2-propene, 1-butene, 2-butene, isobutene and the several isomeric pentenes and hexenes. Both cis and trans isomers are included.

"C₂₋₆alkynyl" means an alkyl group of 2 to 6 carbons wherein one carbon-carbon single bond is replaced by a carbon-carbon triple bond. C₂₋₆alkynyl includes acetylene, 1-propyne, 2-propyne, 1-butyne, 2-butyne, 3-butyne and the simple isomers of pentyne and hexyne.

35 "Halogen" or "halo" means F, Cl, Br, and I.

- "Ar" or "aryl" means unsubstituted phenyl or naphthyl; or phenyl or naphthyl substituted by one or more of Ph-C₀₋₆alkyl, Het-C₀₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, Ph-C₀₋₆alkoxy, Het-C₀₋₆alkoxy, OH, (CH₂)₁₋₆NR'R', O(CH₂)₁₋₆NR'R'; wherein each R' independently is H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, or Het-C₀₋₆alkyl; or phenyl or naphthyl substituted by one to three moieties selected from C₁₋₄alkyl, OR', N(R')₂, SR', CF₃, NO₂, CN, CO₂R', CON(R'), F, Cl, Br and I, or substituted by a methylenedioxy group.
- As used herein "Het" or "heterocyclic" represents a stable 5- to 7-membered monocyclic or a stable 7- to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring, which is either saturated or unsaturated, and which consists of carbon atoms and from one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, and wherein the nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized, and the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized, and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring. The heterocyclic ring may be attached at any heteroatom or carbon atom which results in the creation of a stable structure, and may optionally be substituted with one or two moieties selected from C₁₋₄alkyl, OR', N(R')₂, SR', CF₃, NO₂, CN, CO₂R', CON(R'), F, Cl, Br and I, where R' is as defined hereinbefore. Examples of such heterocycles include piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 2-oxopiperazinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolodinyl, 2-oxazepinyl, azepinyl, pyrrolyl, 4-piperidonyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, thiazolidinyl, thiazolinyl, thiazolyl, quinuclidinyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzopyranyl, benzoxazolyl, furyl, pyranyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, thienyl, benzoxazolyl, thiamorpholinyl sulfoxide, thiamorpholinyl sulfone, oxadiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoisothiazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, pyrimidinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, 1,5-naphthyridinyl, 1,6-naphthyridinyl, 1,7-naphthyridinyl, 1,8-naphthyridinyl, tetrazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, and 1,2,4-triazolyl.

"HetAr" or "heteroaryl" means any heterocyclic moiety encompassed by the above definition of Het which is aromatic in character, e.g., pyridinyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, furyl, thienyl, benzoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoisothiazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, pyrimidinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, 1,5-naphthyridinyl, 1,6-naphthyridinyl, 1,7-naphthyridinyl, 1,8-naphthyridinyl, tetrazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, and 1,2,4-triazolyl.

Certain radical groups are abbreviated herein. t-Bu refers to the tertiary butyl radical, Boc or BOC refers to the t-butyloxycarbonyl radical, Fmoc refers to the fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl radical, Ph refers to the phenyl radical, Cbz or CBZ refers to the benzyloxycarbonyl radical.

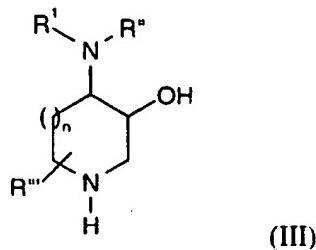
Certain reagents are abbreviated herein. DCC refers to dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, DMAP is 2,6-dimethylaminopyridine, EDC or EDCI refers to N-ethyl-N'-(dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide. HOBT or HOEt refers to 1-hydroxybenzotriazole, DMF refers to dimethyl formamide, BOP refers to benzotriazol-1-yloxy-tris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate, DMAP is dimethylaminopyridine, DIEA refers to di-isopropylethylamine, Lawesson's reagent is 2,4-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dithia-2,4-diphosphetane-2,4-disulfide, NMM is N-methylmorpholine, TFA refers to trifluoroacetic acid, TFAA refers to trifluoroacetic anhydride, KHMDS refers to potassium hexamethyldisilazide, and THF refers to tetrahydrofuran. Jones reagent is a solution of chromium trioxide, water, and sulfuric acid well-known in the art.

The compounds of formula (I) are generally prepared using a process which comprises:

(A) for compounds in which A is CH(OH):

(i) reacting a compound of the formula (III):

15



or a salt thereof,

wherein R¹, R², R³ and n are as defined in formula (I), with any reactive functional groups protected, with:

20

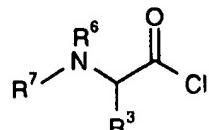
- (a) R⁵C(O)Cl, in which R⁵ is as defined in formula (I); or
- (b) R⁵C(O)OH, in which R⁵ is as defined in formula (I), in the presence of EDC and HOBT; or
- (c) R⁵C(O)H, in which R⁵ is as defined in formula (I).

followed by reduction; or

25

- (d) R⁵OC(O)Cl, in which R⁵ is as defined in formula (I), in the presence of base; or
- (e) R⁵SO₂Cl, in which R⁵ is as defined in formula (I), in the presence of base; or

(f)



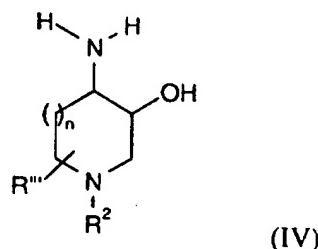
wherein R³, R⁶ and R⁷ are as

30 defined in formula (I); or

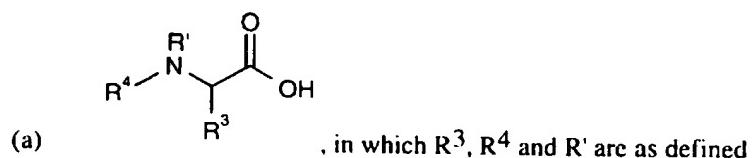
(g) adamantly-C(O)Cl;

(ii) reacting a compound of the formula (IV):

5

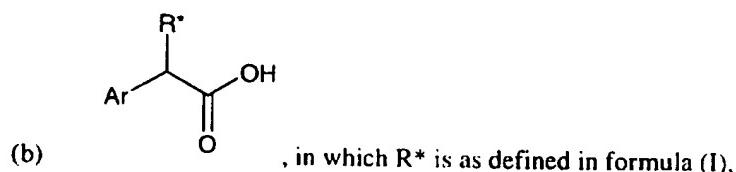


wherein R², R''' and n are as defined in formula (I), with any reactive functional groups protected, with:



, in which R³, R⁴ and R' are as defined

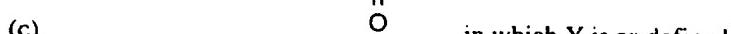
10 in formula (I), in the presence of EDC and HOBT; or



, in which R* is as defined in formula (I),

in the presence of EDC and HOBT; or

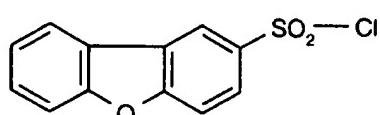
15



, in which Y is as defined

in formula (I), in the presence of EDC and HOBT; or

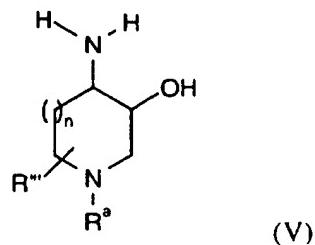
(d)



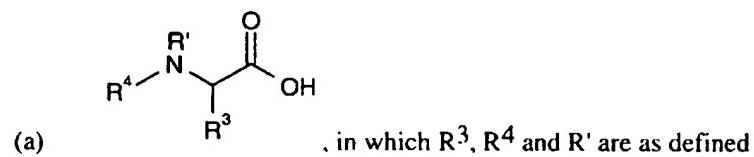
;

20

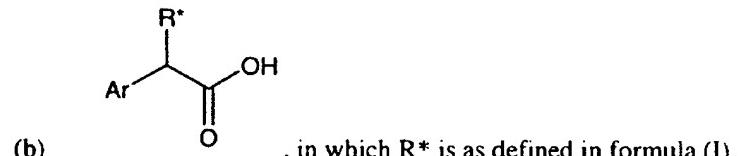
(iii) reacting a compound of the formula (V):



wherein R^{'''} and n are as defined in formula (I), with any reactive functional groups protected, and R^a is C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, or Het-C₀₋₆alkyl
 5 with:

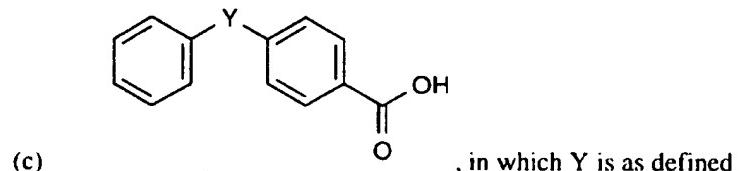


, in which R³, R⁴ and R' are as defined in formula (I), in the presence of EDC and HOBT; or

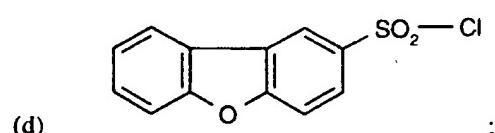


, in which R* is as defined in formula (I),

10 in the presence of EDC and HOBT; or



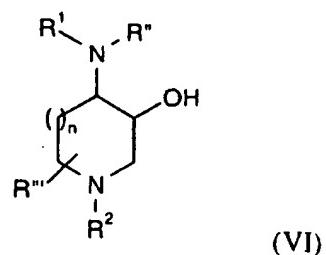
, in which Y is as defined in formula (I), in the presence of EDC and HOBT; or



15 ;

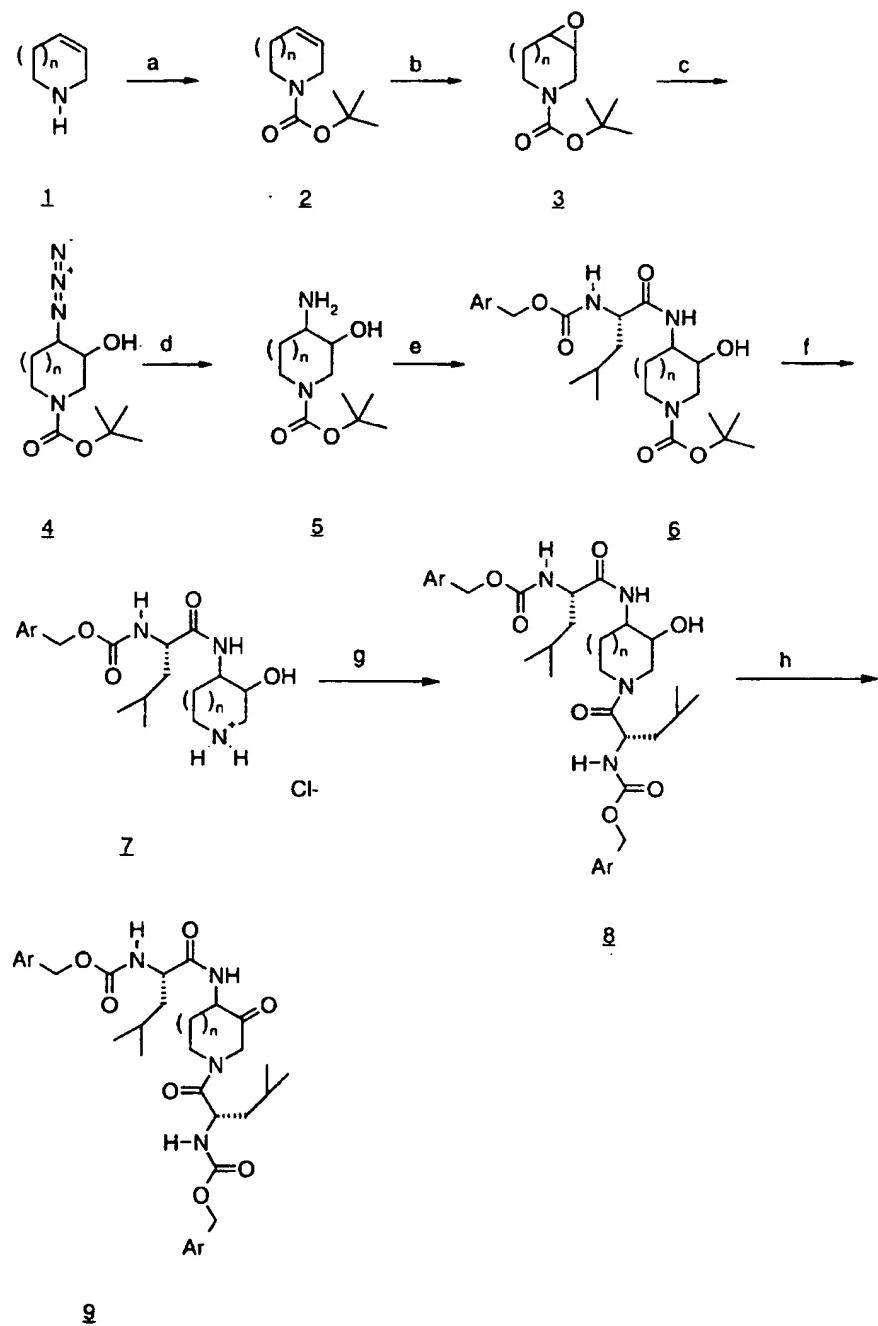
(B) for compounds in which A is C(O):

(i) reacting a compound of the formula (VI):



- wherein R¹, R², R", R"" and n are as defined in formula (I), with any reactive functional groups protected, with an oxidizing agent;
- 5 and thereafter removing any protecting groups and optionally forming a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

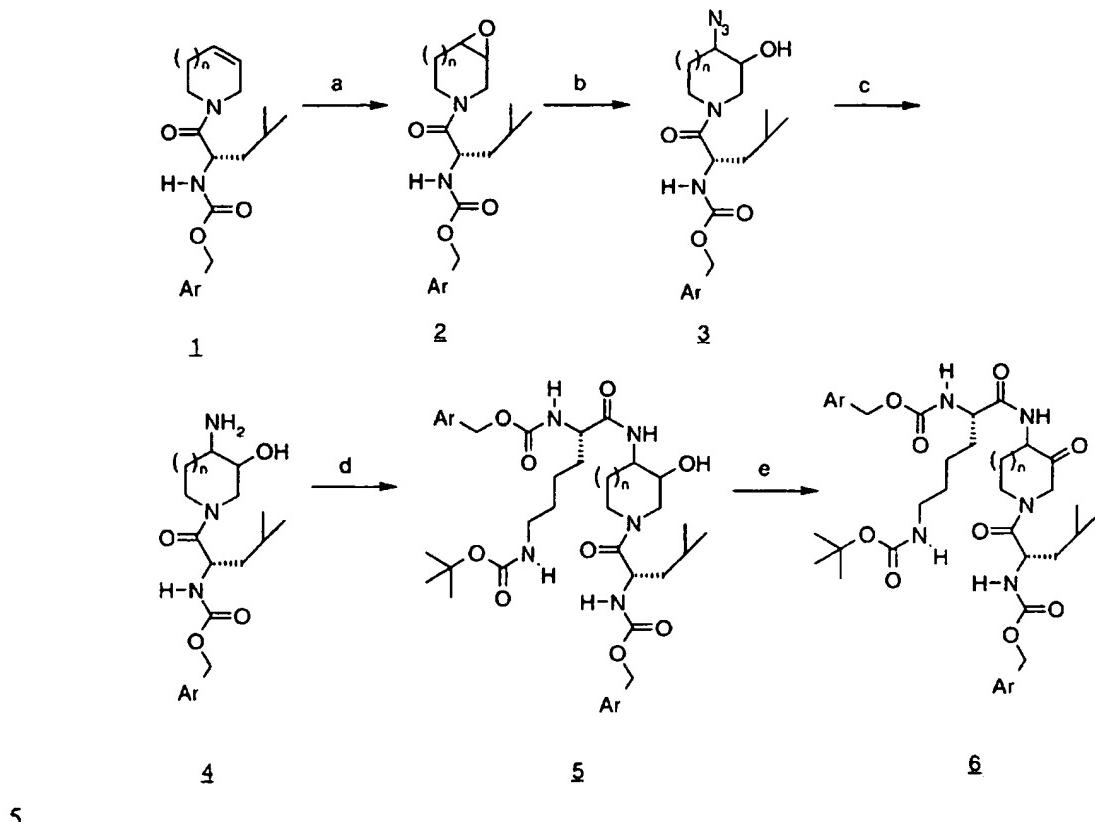
Compounds of the formula (I) are prepared by methods analogous to those described in Schemes 1-5.

Scheme 1

- 5 a) di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate, CH_2Cl_2 ; b) *m*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid, CH_2Cl_2 ; c) NaN_3 , NH_4Cl , $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (8:1); d) 10% Pd/C, CH_3OH , H_2 ; e) RCO_2H , EDC, HOBr, CH_2Cl_2 ; f) HCl/EtOAc or TFA, CH_2Cl_2 ; g) RCO_2H , EDC, HOBr, CH_2Cl_2 or RCOCl , TEA, CH_2Cl_2 , TEA; h) CrO_3 , HOAc or DMSO, $(\text{COCl})_2$, CH_2Cl_2 , TEA, -78°C to RT or DMSO, sulphur trioxide pyridine comple., TEA

Compounds of the general formula (I) wherein n is 0 or 1, R¹ and R² are amides and R" is hydrogen are prepared as outlined in Scheme 1. Treatment of the commercially available 3-pyrroline (1-Scheme-1; n = 0) or 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (1-Scheme-1; n = 1) under conditions which are known in the art for nitrogen protection, such as di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate, gave 2-Scheme-1 (n = 0, 1). 2-Scheme-1 is epoxidized by standard conditions, such as meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid, to provide the epoxide 3-Scheme-1 (n = 0,1). The epoxide 3-Scheme-1 may be opened with sodium azide in a protic solvent, such as methanol and water, at an elevated temperature to give the azido alcohol 4-Scheme-1. The azide 4-Scheme-1 may be reduced to the amine 5-scheme-1 by methods that are common to the art, such as hydrogen with palladium on carbon as a catalyst, in a protic solvent, such as methanol or ethanol. The amine 5-Scheme-1 is acylated under standard conditions with EDC, HOBr and a carboxylic acid in an aprotic solvent, such as dichloromethane or DMF, to give 6-scheme-1. The amine 5-Scheme-1 may also be acylated with an acid chloride in the presence of an organic base such as triethylamine or N-methyl morpholine in an aprotic solvent such as dichloromethane to give the amide derivative 6-Scheme-1. The amine 5-Scheme-1 may also be sypnolylated to give the sulphonamide via methods that are known in the art such as treatment with a sulphonyl chloride, in the presence of an organic base, such as N-methylmorpholine, in an aprotic solvent such as dichloromethane.

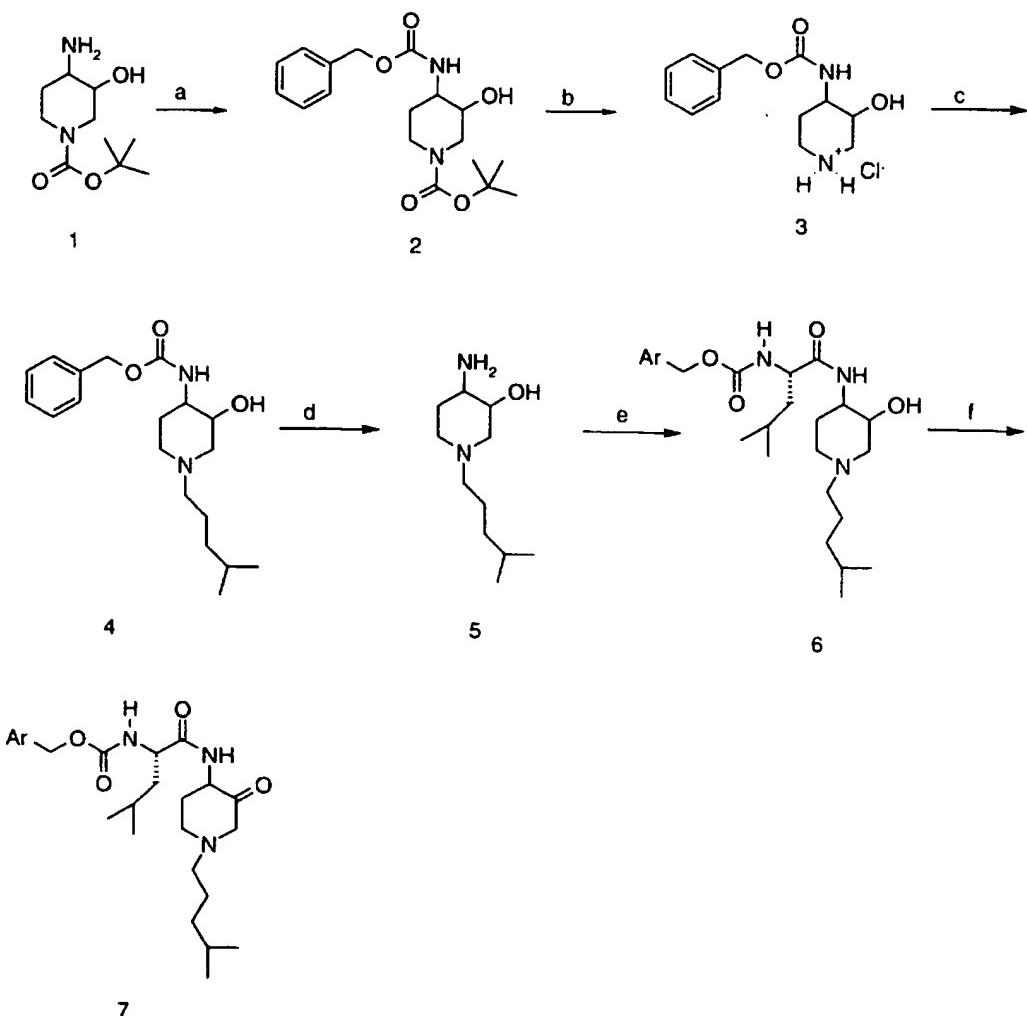
Removal of the protecting group of 6-Scheme-1 may be accomplished by treatment with a strong acid, such as anhydrous hydrochloric acid or triflouoacetic acid, in an anhydrous aprotic solvent, such as ethyl acetate or dichloromethane, to give 7-Scheme-1. The amine or amine salt of 7-Scheme-1 may be acylated under standard conditions, such as EDC, HOBr and a carboxylic acid or with an acid chloride, to give amide derivatives 8-Scheme-1 (n = 0, 1). The amine 7-Scheme-1 may also be alkylated by treatment with an aldehyde in an aprotic solvent, such as dichloromethane, followed by reduction with sodium cyanoborohydride or sodium triacetoxylborohydride. Alternatively, the amine 7-Scheme-1 may also be converted to the carbamate by treatment with a chloroformate in the presence of base, such as triethylamine or pyridine. The amine 7-Scheme-1 may also be converted to the sulphonamide by treatment with a sulphonyl chloride in the presence of a base. The alcohol derivatives 8-Scheme-1 may be oxidized to the ketone 9-Scheme-1 under standard conditions such as chromium trioxide in acetic acid, in a solvent, such as acetone. These alcohols may also be oxidised with methylsulfoxide and oxalyl chloride in an aprotic solvent, such as dichlormethane at -78°C, followed by treatment with an organic base, such as triethylamine, and warming to room temperature. Alternatively, the alcohols may be oxidised with pyridine sulphur trioxide complex in methylsulphoxide with an organic base, such as triethylamine.

Scheme 2

a) m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid, CH_2Cl_2 ; b) NaN_3 , NH_4Cl , $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (8:1); c) 1,3-propanedithiol, TEA, CH_3OH ; d) RCO_2H , EDC, HOBT, CH_2Cl_2 ; e) pyridine sulphur trioxide complex, DMSO, TEA

Compounds of the formula (I) wherein n is 1, R^1 and R^2 are amides and R'' is hydrogen may also be prepared as detailed in Scheme 2. Coupling of 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine with a carboxylic acid in the presence of EDC and HOBT or with an acid chloride provides the amide 1-Scheme-2. Epoxidation of 1-Scheme-2 with m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid yields the epoxide 2-Scheme-2 which is opened with sodium azide in the presence of ammonium chloride to provide the azido alcohol 3-Scheme -2. The azide is then reduced under standard conditions which are known in the art, such as 1,3-propanedithiol with triethylamine, in a protic solvent, such as methanol, to provide the amino alcohol 4-Scheme-2. Coupling of the amine 4-Scheme-2 with a carboxylic acid in the presence of EDC and HOBT provides 5-Scheme-2 which is oxidised by methods which are known in the art, such as DMSO, oxalyl chloride and triethylamine at low temperature, to yield the ketone 6-Scheme-2.

Scheme 3

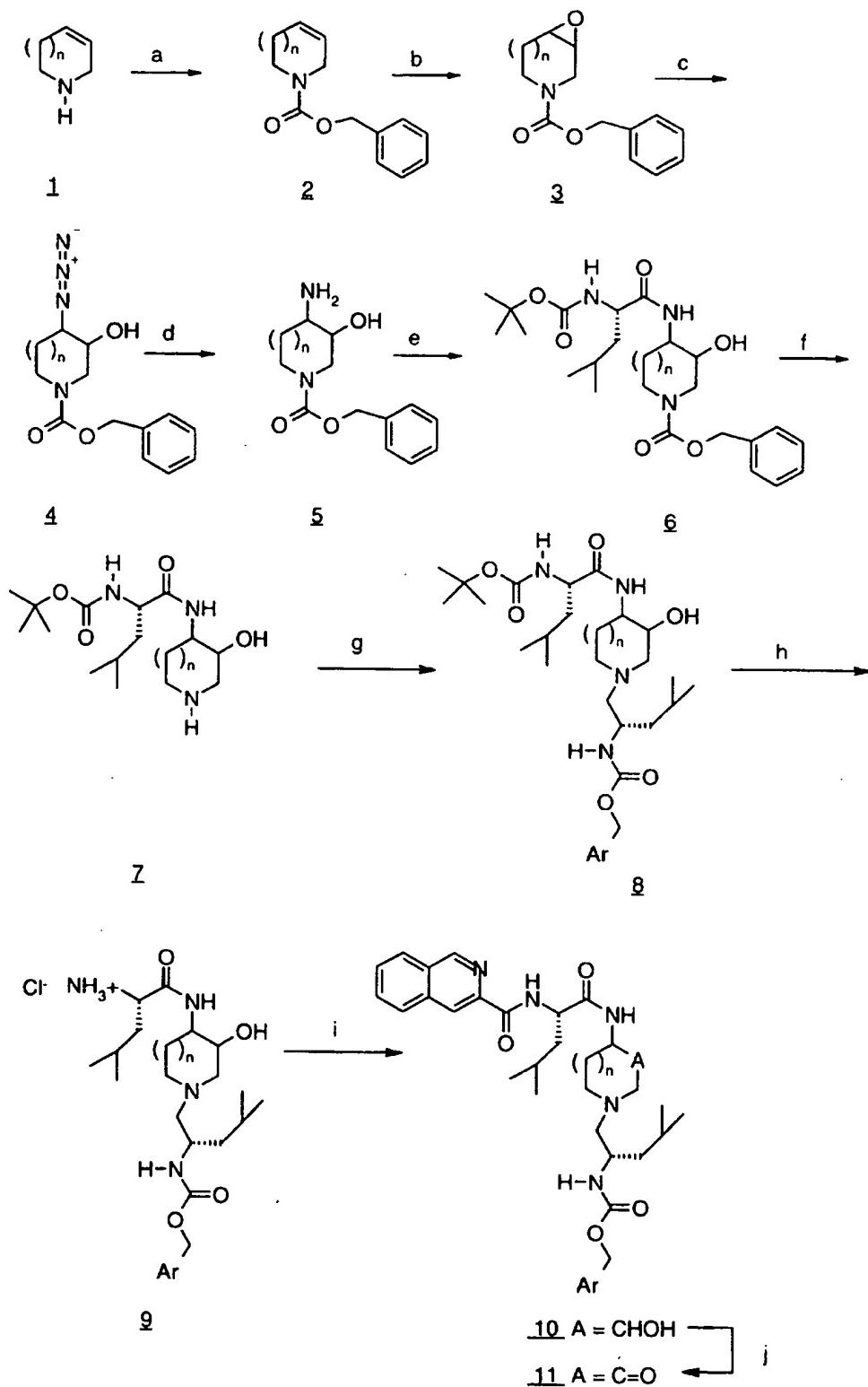


- 5 a) BnOC(O)Cl , pyridine or TEA, CH_2Cl_2 ; b) HCl , EtOAc ; c) RCHO , TEA, CH_2Cl_2 , sodium triacetoxyborohydride; d) H_2 , ammonium formate, palladium black; e) RCO_2H , EDC, HOBT, DMF; f) sulphur trioxide pyridine complex, DMSO, TEA

Compounds of the formula (I) wherein n is 1, R^1 is amide, R'' is hydrogen and R^2 is alkyl, may be synthesised as detailed in Scheme 3. Acylation of the amino alcohol 1-Scheme-3 with a chloroformate, such as benzyl chloroformate, in the presence of pyridine or triethylamine in an aprotic solvent, such as dichloromethane, provides 2-Scheme 3. Removal of the nitrogen protecting group from the secondary nitrogen by methods which are known in the art provides the amine 3-Scheme-3. This amine may be alkylated by treatment with an aldehyde followed by treatment with a reducing agent, such as sodium

cyanoborohydride or sodium triacetaoxyborohydride, to yield 4-Scheme-3. Removal of the benzyloxycarbonyl protecting group via methods that are known in the art provides the amine 5-Scheme-3. This amine may be coupled with an acid in the presence of EDC and HOBT to provide the amide 5-Scheme-4. Oxidation of 5-Scheme-4 via methods that are known in the art, such as pyridine sulphur trioxide complex, provides the ketone 7-Scheme-3.

Scheme 4



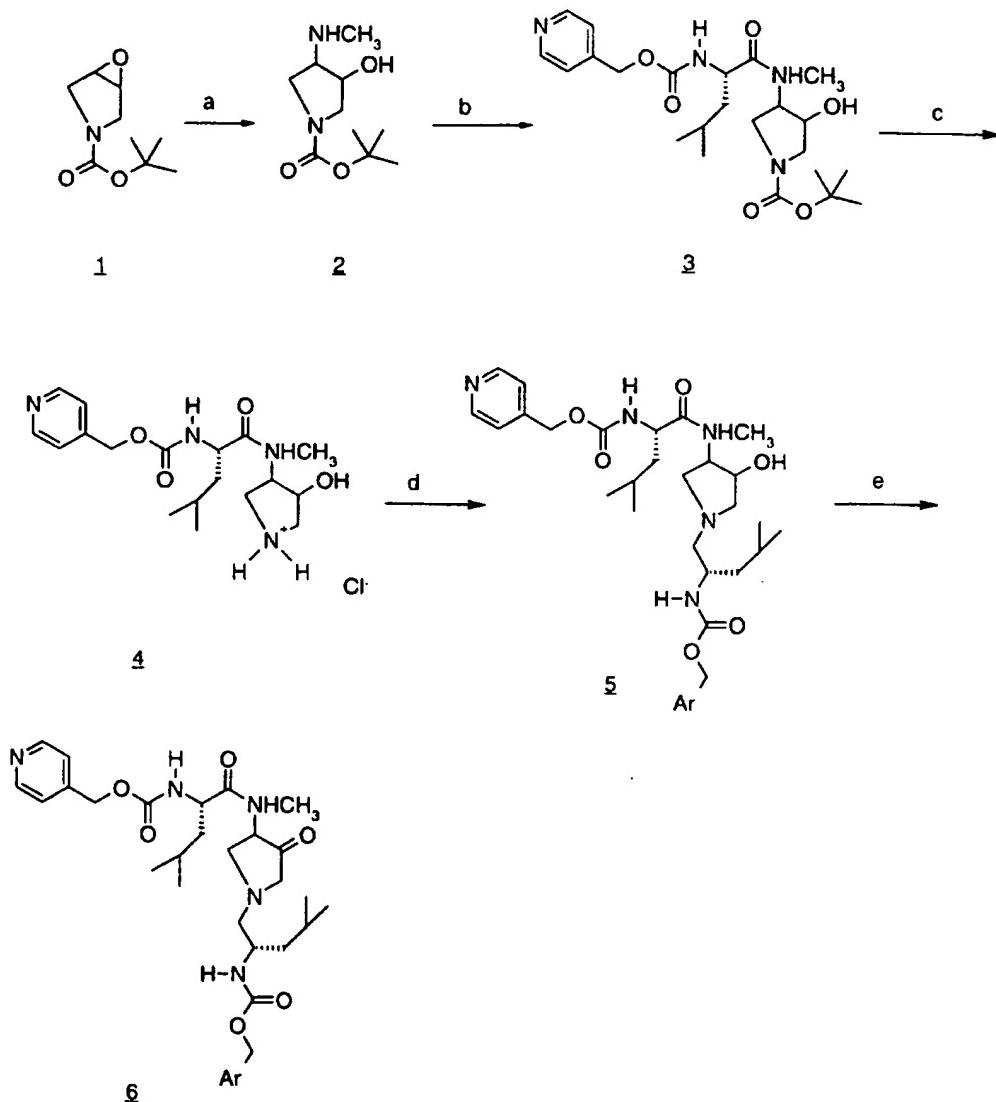
- a) BnOC(O)Cl , pyridine or TEA, CH_2Cl_2 ; b) m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid, CH_2Cl_2 ; c) NaN_3 , NH_4Cl , $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (8:1); d) 1,3-propanedithiol, TEA, CH_3OH ; e) RCO_2H , EDC, HOBr, CH_2Cl_2 ; f) HCl/EtOAc; g) RCHO, CH_2Cl_2 , sodium triacetoxyborohydride; h) HCl, EtOAc, methanol; i) RCO_2H , EDC, HOBr, CH_2Cl_2 ; j) DMSO, sulphur trioxide pyridine complex, TEA

5

Compounds of the formula (I) wherein n is 0 or 1, R^1 is an amide, R^2 is hydrogen and R^3 is alkyl may be prepared as outlined in Scheme 4. Protection of the amines 1-Scheme-4 with benzyl chloroformate in the presence of an organic base, such as pyridine or triethylamine, affords 2-Scheme-4. 2-Scheme-4 is epoxidized by standard conditions, such as meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid, to provide the epoxide 3-Scheme-4 ($n = 0, 1$). The epoxide 3-Scheme-4 may be opened with sodium azide in a protic solvent, such as methanol and water, at an elevated temperature to give the azido alcohol 4-Scheme-4. The azide 4-Scheme-4 may be reduced to the amine 5-Scheme-4 by methods that are common to the art, such as 1,3-propanedithiol with triethylamine, in a protic solvent, such as methanol. The amine 5-Scheme-4 is acylated under standard conditions with EDC, HOBr and a carboxylic acid in an aprotic solvent, such as dichloromethane or DMF, to give 6-Scheme-4. The amine 5-Scheme-4 may also be acylated with an acid chloride in the presence of an organic base, such as triethylamine or N-methyl morpholine, in an aprotic solvent, such as dichloromethane, to give the amide derivative 6-Scheme-4. Removal of the protecting group of 6-Scheme-4 is accomplished by methods known in the art, such as treatment with 10% palladium on carbon under hydrogen, to give 7-Scheme-4 compounds. The amine 7-Scheme-4 may be alkylated by treatment with an aldehyde in an aprotic solvent, such as dichloromethane, followed by reduction with sodium cyanoborohydride or sodium triacetoxyborohydride. Alternatively, the amine 7-Scheme-4 may be acylated under standard conditions such as EDC, HOBr and a carboxylic acid or with an acid chloride, as described previously, to give amide derivatives of 8-Scheme-4 ($n = 0, 1$). The *tert*-butoxycarbonyl protecting group of 8-Scheme-4 may be removed by methods that are known in the art, such as treatment with hydrogen chloride or trifluoroacetic acid, in an aprotic solvent, such as dichloromethane or ethyl acetate. The amine salt may be coupled with an acid or acid chloride to give amides such as 10-Scheme-4. Alternatively, the amine salt 9-Scheme-4 may be converted to a carbamate by treatment with a chloroformate in the presence of base, such as triethylamine. 9-Scheme-4 may also be converted to sulphonamide by treatment with a sulphonyl chloride in the presence of base, such as triethylamine or N-methylmorpholine, in an aprotic solvent, such as dichloromethane. 9-Scheme-4 may also be converted to a urea by methods that are common to the art such as treatment with an isocyanate in the presence of base, such as triethylamine, in an aprotic solvent, such as dichloromethane. The alcohol 10-Scheme-4 may be oxidised by methods

that are common in the art, such as pyridine sulphur trioxide complex with triethylamine in DMSO or methyl sulphoxide and oxalyl chloride at low temperature, in an aprotic solvent, such as dichloromethane, followed by treatment with an organic base, such as triethylamine, and warming.

5

Scheme 5

- 10 a) methylamine; b) RCO_2H , EDC, HOBT, CH_2Cl_2 ; c) HCl , EtOAc ; d) RCHO , TEA, CH_2Cl_2 , sodium triacetoxyborohydride; e) pyridine sulphur trioxide complex, DMSO, TEA

Compounds of the formula of (I) wherein n is 0, R¹ is an amide, R" is methyl and R² is alkyl were prepared as outlined in Scheme 5. The epoxide 1-Scheme-5 may be opened with methylamine to provide 2-Scheme-5. Acylation of 2-Scheme-5 by methods that are known in the art, such coupling with a carboxylic acid with EDC and HOBT, 5 provides the amide 3-Scheme-5. Removal of the protecting group may be accomplished by treating 3-Scheme-5 with a strong acid such as trifluoroacetic acid or hydrogen chloride, in an aprotic solvent, such as dichloromethane or ethyl acetate, provides the amine salt 4-Scheme-5. This salt may be alkylated by treating it with an aldehyde followed by reduction with a reducing agent, such as sodium cyanoborohydride or sodium triacetoxyborohydride, 10 to provide 5-Scheme-5. The alcohol 5-Scheme-5 may be oxidised by methods that are common to the art, such as pyridine sulphur trioxide complex.

The starting materials used herein are commercially available amino acids or are prepared by routine methods well known to those of ordinary skill in the art and can be 15 found in standard reference books, such as the COMPENDIUM OF ORGANIC SYNTHETIC METHODS, Vol. I-VI (published by Wiley-Interscience).

Coupling methods to form amide bonds herein are generally well known to the art. The methods of peptide synthesis generally set forth by Bodansky *et al.*, THE PRACTICE OF PEPTIDE SYNTHESIS, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1984; E. Gross and J. Meienhofer, 20 THE PEPTIDES, Vol. 1, 1-284 (1979); and J.M. Stewart and J.D. Young, SOLID PHASE PEPTIDE SYNTHESIS, 2d Ed., Pierce Chemical Co., Rockford, Ill., 1984. are generally illustrative of the technique and are incorporated herein by reference.

Synthetic methods to prepare the compounds of this invention frequently employ protective groups to mask a reactive functionality or minimize unwanted side reactions. 25 Such protective groups are described generally in Green, T.W, PROTECTIVE GROUPS IN ORGANIC SYNTHESIS, John Wiley & Sons, New York (1981). The term "amino protecting groups" generally refers to the Boc, acetyl, benzoyl, Fmoc and Cbz groups and derivatives thereof as known to the art. Methods for protection and deprotection, and replacement of an amino protecting group with another moiety are well known.

30 Acid addition salts of the compounds of formula (I) are prepared in a standard manner in a suitable solvent from the parent compound and an excess of an acid, such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydrofluoric, sulfuric, phosphoric, acetic, trifluoroacetic, maleic, succinic or methanesulfonic. Certain of the compounds form inner salts or zwitterions which may be acceptable. Cationic salts are prepared by treating the parent 35 compound with an excess of an alkaline reagent, such as a hydroxide, carbonate or alkoxide, containing the appropriate cation; or with an appropriate organic amine. Cations such as Li⁺, Na⁺, K⁺, Ca⁺⁺, Mg⁺⁺ and NH₄⁺ are specific examples of cations present in

pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Halides, sulfate, phosphate, alkanoates (such as acetate and trifluoroacetate), benzoates, and sulfonates (such as mesylate) are examples of anions present in pharmaceutically acceptable salts.

This invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition which comprises a compound according to formula (I) and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient. Accordingly, the compounds of formula (I) may be used in the manufacture of a medicament. Pharmaceutical compositions of the compounds of formula (I) prepared as hereinbefore described may be formulated as solutions or lyophilized powders for parenteral administration. Powders may be reconstituted by addition of a suitable diluent or other pharmaceutically acceptable carrier prior to use. The liquid formulation may be a buffered, isotonic, aqueous solution. Examples of suitable diluents are normal isotonic saline solution, standard 5% dextrose in water or buffered sodium or ammonium acetate solution. Such formulation is especially suitable for parenteral administration, but may also be used for oral administration or contained in a metered dose inhaler or nebulizer for insufflation. It may be desirable to add excipients such as polyvinylpyrrolidone, gelatin, hydroxy cellulose, acacia, polyethylene glycol, mannitol, sodium chloride or sodium citrate.

Alternately, these compounds may be encapsulated, tableted or prepared in an emulsion or syrup for oral administration. Pharmaceutically acceptable solid or liquid carriers may be added to enhance or stabilize the composition, or to facilitate preparation of the composition. Solid carriers include starch, lactose, calcium sulfate dihydrate, terra alba, magnesium stearate or stearic acid, talc, pectin, acacia, agar or gelatin. Liquid carriers include syrup, peanut oil, olive oil, saline and water. The carrier may also include a sustained release material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate, alone or with a wax. The amount of solid carrier varies but, preferably, will be between about 20 mg to about 1 g per dosage unit. The pharmaceutical preparations are made following the conventional techniques of pharmacy involving milling, mixing, granulating, and compressing, when necessary, for tablet forms; or milling, mixing and filling for hard gelatin capsule forms. When a liquid carrier is used, the preparation will be in the form of a syrup, elixir, emulsion or an aqueous or non-aqueous suspension. Such a liquid formulation may be administered directly p.o. or filled into a soft gelatin capsule.

For rectal administration, the compounds of this invention may also be combined with excipients such as cocoa butter, glycerin, gelatin or polyethylene glycols and molded into a suppository.

The compounds of formula (I) are useful as protease inhibitors, particularly as inhibitors of cysteine and serine proteases, more particularly as inhibitors of cysteine proteases, even more particularly as inhibitors of cysteine proteases of the papain

superfamily, yet more particularly as inhibitors of cysteine proteases of the cathepsin family, most particularly as inhibitors of cathepsin K. The present invention also provides useful compositions and formulations of said compounds, including pharmaceutical compositions and formulations of said compounds.

- 5 The present compounds are useful for treating diseases in which cysteine proteases are implicated, including infections by pneumocystis carinii, trypsanoma cruzi, trypsanoma brucei, and Crithidia fusiculata; as well as in schistosomiasis, malaria, tumor metastasis, metachromatic leukodystrophy, muscular dystrophy, amyotrophy; and especially diseases in which cathepsin K is implicated, most particularly diseases of excessive bone or cartilage
10 loss, including osteoporosis, gingival disease including gingivitis and periodontitis, arthritis, more specifically, osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis, Paget's disease; hypercalcemia of malignancy, and metabolic bone disease.

Metastatic neoplastic cells also typically express high levels of proteolytic enzymes that degrade the surrounding matrix, and certain tumors and metastatic neoplasias may be
15 effectively treated with the compounds of this invention.

- The present invention also provides methods of treatment of diseases caused by pathological levels of proteases, particularly cysteine and serine proteases, more particularly cysteine proteases, even more particularly as inhibitors of cysteine proteases of the papain superfamily, yet more particularly cysteine proteases of the cathepsin family,
20 which methods comprise administering to an animal, particularly a mammal, most particularly a human in need thereof a compound of the present invention. The present invention especially provides methods of treatment of diseases caused by pathological levels of cathepsin K, which methods comprise administering to an animal, particularly a mammal, most particularly a human in need thereof an inhibitor of cathepsin K, including a
25 compound of the present invention. The present invention particularly provides methods for treating diseases in which cysteine proteases are implicated, including infections by pneumocystis carinii, trypsanoma cruzi, trypsanoma brucei, and Crithidia fusiculata; as well as in schistosomiasis, malaria, tumor metastasis, metachromatic leukodystrophy, muscular dystrophy, amyotrophy, and especially diseases in which cathepsin K is implicated,
30 most particularly diseases of excessive bone or cartilage loss, including osteoporosis, gingival disease including gingivitis and periodontitis, arthritis, more specifically, osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis, Paget's disease, hypercalcemia of malignancy, and metabolic bone disease.

This invention further provides a method for treating osteoporosis or inhibiting
35 bone loss which comprises internal administration to a patient of an effective amount of a compound of formula (I), alone or in combination with other inhibitors of bone resorption, such as bisphosphonates (i.e., allendronate), hormone replacement therapy, anti-estrogens,

or calcitonin. In addition, treatment with a compound of this invention and an anabolic agent, such as bone morphogenic protein, iproflavone, may be used to prevent bone loss or to increase bone mass.

- For acute therapy, parenteral administration of a compound of formula (I) is
- 5 preferred. An intravenous infusion of the compound in 5% dextrose in water or normal saline, or a similar formulation with suitable excipients, is most effective, although an intramuscular bolus injection is also useful. Typically, the parenteral dose will be about 0.01 to about 100 mg/kg; preferably between 0.1 and 20 mg/kg, in a manner to maintain the concentration of drug in the plasma at a concentration effective to inhibit cathepsin K. The
- 10 compounds are administered one to four times daily at a level to achieve a total daily dose of about 0.4 to about 400 mg/kg/day. The precise amount of an inventive compound which is therapeutically effective, and the route by which such compound is best administered, is readily determined by one of ordinary skill in the art by comparing the blood level of the agent to the concentration required to have a therapeutic effect.
- 15 The compounds of this invention may also be administered orally to the patient, in a manner such that the concentration of drug is sufficient to inhibit bone resorption or to achieve any other therapeutic indication as disclosed herein. Typically, a pharmaceutical composition containing the compound is administered at an oral dose of between about 0.1 to about 50 mg/kg in a manner consistent with the condition of the patient. Preferably the
- 20 oral dose would be about 0.5 to about 20 mg/kg.

No unacceptable toxicological effects are expected when compounds of the present invention are administered in accordance with the present invention.

- The compounds of this invention may be tested in one of several biological assays to determine the concentration of compound which is required to have a given
- 25 pharmacological effect.

Determination of cathepsin K proteolytic catalytic activity

- All assays for cathepsin K were carried out with human recombinant enzyme. Standard assay conditions for the determination of kinetic constants used a fluorogenic peptide substrate, typically Cbz-Phe-Arg-AMC, and were determined in 100 mM Na acetate at pH 5.5 containing 20 mM cysteine and 5 mM EDTA. Stock substrate solutions were prepared at concentrations of 10 or 20 mM in DMSO with 20 uM final substrate concentration in the assays. All assays contained 10% DMSO. Independent experiments found that this level of DMSO had no effect on enzyme activity or kinetic constants. All
- 30 assays were conducted at ambient temperature. Product fluorescence (excitation at 360 nM; emission at 460 nM) was monitored with a Perceptive Biosystems Cytofluor II
- 35

fluorescent plate reader. Product progress curves were generated over 20 to 30 minutes following formation of AMC product.

Inhibition studies

- 5 Potential inhibitors were evaluated using the progress curve method. Assays were carried out in the presence of variable concentrations of test compound. Reactions were initiated by addition of enzyme to buffered solutions of inhibitor and substrate. Data analysis was conducted according to one of two procedures depending on the appearance of the progress curves in the presence of inhibitors. For those compounds whose progress
10 curves were linear, apparent inhibition constants ($K_{i,app}$) were calculated according to equation 1 (Brandt *et al.*, *Biochemistry*, 1989, 28, 140):

$$v = V_m A / [K_a(1 + I/K_{i,app}) + A] \quad (1)$$

- 15 where v is the velocity of the reaction with maximal velocity V_m , A is the concentration of substrate with Michaelis constant of K_a , and I is the concentration of inhibitor.

For those compounds whose progress curves showed downward curvature characteristic of time-dependent inhibition, the data from individual sets was analyzed to give k_{obs} according to equation 2:

20

$$[AMC] = v_0 t + (v_0 - v_{ss}) / [I - exp(-k_{obs}t)] / k_{obs} \quad (2)$$

- where [AMC] is the concentration of product formed over time t , v_0 is the initial reaction velocity and v_{ss} is the final steady state rate. Values for k_{obs} were then analyzed as a
25 linear function of inhibitor concentration to generate an apparent second order rate constant (k_{obs} / inhibitor concentration or k_{obs} / $[I]$) describing the time-dependent inhibition. A complete discussion of this kinetic treatment has been fully described (Morrison *et al.*, *Adv. Enzymol. Relat. Areas Mol. Biol.*, 1988, 61, 201).

- One skilled in the art would consider any compound with a K_i of less than 50
30 micromolar to be a potential lead compound. Preferably, the compounds used in the method of the present invention have a K_i value of less than 1 micromolar. Most preferably, said compounds have a K_i value of less than 100 nanomolar. 4-(*R,S*)-Amino-N-[(8-quinolinesulfonyl)-S-leucine]-3-tetrahydrofuran-3-one, a compound of formula (I), has a K_i value that is greater than 10 micromolar.

35

Human Osteoclast Resorption Assay

- Aliquots of osteoclastoma-derived cell suspensions were removed from liquid nitrogen storage, warmed rapidly at 37°C and washed x1 in RPMI-1640 medium by centrifugation (1000 rpm, 5 min at 4°C). The medium was aspirated and replaced with
- 5 murine anti-HLA-DR antibody, diluted 1:3 in RPMI-1640 medium, and incubated for 30 min on ice. The cell suspension was mixed frequently.
- The cells were washed x2 with cold RPMI-1640 by centrifugation (1000 rpm, 5 min at 4°C) and then transferred to a sterile 15 mL centrifuge tube. The number of mononuclear cells were enumerated in an improved Neubauer counting chamber.
- 10 Sufficient magnetic beads (5 / mononuclear cell), coated with goat anti-mouse IgG, were removed from their stock bottle and placed into 5 mL of fresh medium (this washes away the toxic azide preservative). The medium was removed by immobilizing the beads on a magnet and is replaced with fresh medium.
- 15 The beads were mixed with the cells and the suspension was incubated for 30 min on ice. The suspension was mixed frequently. The bead-coated cells were immobilized on a magnet and the remaining cells (osteoclast-rich fraction) were decanted into a sterile 50 mL centrifuge tube. Fresh medium was added to the bead-coated cells to dislodge any trapped osteoclasts. This wash process was repeated x10. The bead-coated cells were discarded.
- 20 The osteoclasts were enumerated in a counting chamber, using a large-bore disposable plastic pasteur pipette to charge the chamber with the sample. The cells were pelleted by centrifugation and the density of osteoclasts adjusted to 1.5×10^4 /mL in EMEM medium, supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum and 1.7g/litre of sodium bicarbonate. 3 mL aliquots of the cell suspension (per treatment) were decanted into 15 mL centrifuge
- 25 tubes. These cells were pelleted by centrifugation. To each tube 3 mL of the appropriate treatment was added (diluted to 50 uM in the EMEM medium). Also included were appropriate vehicle controls, a positive control (87MEM1 diluted to 100 ug/mL) and an isotype control (IgG2a diluted to 100 ug/mL). The tubes were incubate at 37°C for 30 min.
- 0.5 mL aliquots of the cells were seeded onto sterile dentine slices in a 48-well
- 30 plate and incubated at 37°C for 2 h. Each treatment was screened in quadruplicate. The slices were washed in six changes of warm PBS (10 mL / well in a 6-well plate) and then placed into fresh treatment or control and incubated at 37°C for 48 h. The slices were then washed in phosphate buffered saline and fixed in 2% glutaraldehyde (in 0.2M sodium cacodylate) for 5 min., following which they were washed in water and incubated in buffer
- 35 for 5 min at 37°C. The slices were then washed in cold water and incubated in cold acetate buffer / fast red garnet for 5 min at 4°C. Excess buffer was aspirated, and the slices were air dried following a wash in water.

The TRAP positive osteoclasts were enumerated by bright-field microscopy and were then removed from the surface of the dentine by sonication. Pit volumes were determined using the Nikon/Lasertec ILM21W confocal microscope.

5

Examples

Nuclear magnetic resonance spectra were recorded at either 250 or 400 MHz using, respectively, a Bruker AM 250 or Bruker AC 400 spectrometer. CDCl₃ is deuteriochloroform, DMSO-d₆ is hexadeuteriodimethylsulfoxide, and CD₃OD is tetradeutriomethanol. Chemical shifts are reported in parts per million (d) downfield from 10 the internal standard tetramethylsilane. Abbreviations for NMR data are as follows: s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet, dd = doublet of doublets, dt = doublet of triplets, app = apparent, br = broad. J indicates the NMR coupling constant measured in Hertz. Continuous wave infrared (IR) spectra were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer 683 infrared spectrometer, and Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectra were 15 recorded on a Nicolet Impact 400 D infrared spectrometer. IR and FTIR spectra were recorded in transmission mode, and band positions are reported in inverse wavenumbers (cm⁻¹). Mass spectra were taken on either VG 70 FE, PE Syx API III, or VG ZAB HF instruments, using fast atom bombardment (FAB) or electrospray (ES) ionization techniques. Elemental analyses were obtained using a Perkin-Elmer 240C elemental 20 analyzer. Melting points were taken on a Thomas-Hoover melting point apparatus and are uncorrected. All temperatures are reported in degrees Celsius.

Analtech Silica Gel GF and E. Merck Silica Gel 60 F-254 thin layer plates were used for thin layer chromatography. Both flash and gravity chromatography were carried out on E. Merck Kieselgel 60 (230-400 mesh) silica gel.

25 Where indicated, certain of the materials were purchased from the Aldrich Chemical Co., Milwaukee, Wisconsin, Chemical Dynamics Corp., South Plainfield, New Jersey, and Advanced Chemtech, Louisville, Kentucky.

In the following synthetic examples, temperature is in degrees Centigrade (°C). Unless otherwise indicated, all of the starting materials were obtained from commercial 30 sources. Without further elaboration, it is believed that one skilled in the art can, using the preceding description, utilize the present invention to its fullest extent. These Examples are given to illustrate the invention, not to limit its scope. Reference is made to the claims for what is reserved to the inventors hereunder.

35

Example 1

Preparation of 4-[IN^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[L(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidine

5

To a solution of 3-pyrroline (5.0 g, 72.35 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (25 mL) at room was added di-t-butyl dicarbonate (16.58 g, 75.97 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL). The reaction was stirred for ca. 1 hour whereupon it was concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC protected 3-pyrroline which was used directly in the following step without further purification: ¹H

10 NMR (200 MHz, CD₃OD) 5.12 (m, 2H), 3.92 (m, 4H), 1.38 (s, 9H).

b.) 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3,4-epoxypyrrolidine

15 To a solution of compound of Example 1(a) (5.0 g, 29.5 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (200 mL) was added NaHCO₃ (9.03 g, 118.2 mmol) and m-CPBA (15.29 g, 88.6 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight whereupon it was concentrated and filtered with petroleum ether. The petroleum ether layer was washed with saturated K₂CO₃ (2x's), water, brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give a clear colorless oil. Column chromatography of the oil (4:1 hexanes:ethyl acetate) gave the title compound which was 20 used directly in the following step: ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) 3.85-3.20 (m, 6H), 1.43 (s, 9H).

c.) 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-*trans*-3-azido-4-hydroxypyrrolidine

25 To a solution of the compound of Example 1(b) (2.03 g, 10.96 mmol) in methanol:water (18 mL of an 8:1 solution) was added ammonium chloride (2.5 g, 10.96 mmol) and sodium azide (3.56 g, 54.8 mmol). The reaction was heated at 60°C overnight whereupon it was diluted with petroleum ether, washed with pH=4 buffer, sat. sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give 2.12 g of the azido alcohol 30 which was carried onto the next step without further purification: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) 4.21 (br s, 1H), 3.92 (br s, 1H), 3.71-3.30 (m, 4H), 1.43 (s, 9H).

d.) 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-*trans*-3-amino-4-hydroxypyrrolidine

35 To a solution of the compound of Example 1(c) (210 mg, 0.92 mmol) in CH₃OH (10 mL) was added 10% Pd on carbon. This mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen until TLC analysis indicated the complete disappearance of the starting material.

The reaction was filtered through a pad of celite with CH₂Cl₂ and concentrated to give 202 mg of the title compound which was used directly in the following reaction.

5 e.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 1(d) (202 mg, 1.14 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) was added CBZ-leucine (302.9 mg, 1.14 mmol), HOBT (154 mg, 1.14 mmol) and EDC (262.2 mg, 1.37 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir until complete by TLC analysis whereupon it was diluted with EtOAc and washed sequentially with pH 4 buffer, sat. K₂CO₃, water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (3:1EtOAc:hexanes) gave 325 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 450.3 (MH⁺), 472.2 (M+Na).

15 f.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol hydrochloride

To a solution of the compound of Example 1(e) (310 mg, 0.69 mmol) in dry EtOAc (5.0 mL) was bubbled HCl gas for approximately 5 minutes. The reaction was stirred until TLC analysis indicated the complete consumption of the starting material. The reaction was then concentrated in vacuo to give 249 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 350.3 (MH⁺)

25 g.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 1(f) (249 mg, 0.64 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added CBZ-leucine (170.4 mg, 0.64 mmol), HOBT (86.5 mg, 0.64 mmol), NMM (300 uL) and EDC (147.2 mg, 0.77 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 2 hours whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate and worked up as described previously. Column chromatography of the residue (3:1 EtOAc:hexanes) gave 104 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 597.1 (MH⁺), 619.1 (M+Na).

35 h.) 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

To a 0°C solution of the compound of Example 1(g) (100 mg, 0.17 mmol) in acetone (5.0 mL) was added Jones reagent dropwise until the brown color persisted. The

reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred approximately 48 hours whereupon it was quenched with iso-propanol, diluted with EtOAc and washed sequentially with sa'd. K₂CO₃, water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (3:1 EtOAc:hexanes) gave 31 mg of
5 the title compound: MS(ES+) 595.1 (MH⁺), 617.0 (M+Na).

Example 2

10 Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[4-(phenoxybenzamide)]-3-pyrrolidinone

15 Following the procedure of Example 1(g)-1(h) except substituting 4-phenoxybenzoic acid for CBZ-leucine in step 1(g), the title compound was prepared:
MS(ES+) 544.3 (MH⁺), 566.2 (M+Na).

15

Example 3

20 Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[4-(biphenylethanoyl)]-3-pyrrolidinone

20

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[4-(biphenylethanoyl)]-3-pyrrolidinol

25

Following the procedure of Example 1(g) except substituting 4-biphenylacetic acid for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 544.3 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[4-(biphenylethanoyl)]-3-pyrrolidinone

30

To a -78°C solution of oxalyl chloride (0.026 mL, 0.29 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ was added DMSO (0.042 mL, 0.59 mmol) dropwise. The reaction was maintained at -78°C for approximately 20 minutes whereupon a solution of the compound of Example 3(a) (65 mg, 0.12 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ was added dropwise. The reaction was maintained at -78°C for 30 minutes whereupon triethylamine (0.16 mL, 1.19 mmol) was added. The reaction was

35

allowed to warm to room temperature, diluted with EtOAc and washed sequentially with pH 4 buffer, water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) filtered and concentrated.

Column chromatography of the residue (3:1 EtOAc:hexanes) gave 35 mg (54%) of the title compound: MS(ES+) 542.3, 564.3 (M+Na).

Example 4

5

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

10

15

Following the procedure of Example 1(g) except substituting N-methyl-CBZ-leucine for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 611.3 (MH⁺), 633.3 (MH⁺+Na).

15

b.) 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

20

Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 4(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 609.3 (MH⁺).

Example 5

25

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(tert-butoxyoxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

30

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(tert-butoxyoxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

35

Following the procedure of Example 1(g) except substituting N-methyl-N-BOC-leucine for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 477.4 (MH⁺-CO₂-t-Bu), 577.4 (MH⁺), 599.4 (M+Na).

35

b.) 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(tert-butoxyoxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 5(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 475.4 ($\text{MH}^+ \cdot \text{CO}_2\text{-t-Bu}$), 575.3 (MH^+), 597.4 (M+Na).

5

Example 6

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinylamino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-(aminomethyl)pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone hydrochloride

10

To a solution of the compound of Example 5(b) in dry ethyl acetate was bubbled HCl (g) for 2 minutes. The reaction was allowed to stir until complete as determined by TLC analysis. The reaction was concentrated and the residue was azeotropically dried with dry toluene (3x5 mL) to give the title compound: MS (ES+) 475.4 (MH^+).

15

Example 7

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinylamino]-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidinone

20

Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 1(e), the title compound was produced: MS (ES+) 448.3 (MH^+), 470.3 (M+Na)

Example 8

25

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinylamino]-3-pyrrolidinone hydrochloride

30

Following the procedure of Example 6 except substituting the compound of Example 7, the title compound was produced: MS(ES) 348.4 (MH^+).

Example 9

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinylamino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(N-tert-butoxycarbonyl)ethanoyl]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

To a solution of the compound of Example 6 (50 mg, 0.098 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5.0 mL) was added N-methyl morpholine (0.054 mL, 0.49 mmol), EDC (22.5 mg, 0.12 mmol), HOBT (13.3 mg, 0.098 mmol) and N-BOC-glycine (17.3 mg, 0.098 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and chromatography (3:1 ethyl acetate:hexanes) gave 24 mg of the title compound: MS (ES+) 632.4 (MH⁺), 654.3 (M+Na).

Example 10

- 10 Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(ethanoyl)aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone hydrochloride

Following the procedure of Example 6 except substituting the compound of Example 9, produced the title compound: MS (ES) 532.4 (MH⁺).

15

Example 11

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

20

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

25

Following the procedure of Example 1(g) except substituting Boc-leucine for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared. This material was carried onto the oxidation.

b.) 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

30

Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 11(a), the title compound was prepared: MS (ES+) 561.3 (MH⁺), 583.3 (M+Na).

Example 12

35

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzylloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzylloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

- 5 Following the procedure of Example 1(g) except substituting CBZ-D-leucine for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared: This compound was used directly in the following step.

b.) 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 12(a), the title compound was prepared: $\text{MS}(\text{ES}^+)$ 595.5 (M^+), 633.6 ($\text{M}+\text{Na}^+$)

15 Example 13

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinylamino]-1-[2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]ethanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- 20 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]ethanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone.

Following the procedure of Example 1(g) except substituting CBZ-glycine for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared: This material was used directly in the following step.

b.) 4-[(N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]ethanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinopnone

- Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 13(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 539.3 (MH^+), 561.3 (M+Na).

Example 14

35

Preparation of 4-[{N^a-{(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl}amino]-1-{(2S)-3-tert-butoxy-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]propanoyl}-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[$[N^{\alpha}-(\text{benzyloxycarbonyl})-\text{L-leucinyl}]$ amino]-1-[$(2S)$ -3-tert-butoxy- $[[(\text{benzyloxycarbonyl})]amino]$ propanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

5 Following the procedure of Example 1(g) except substituting CBZ-Ser(t-Bu)-OH for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared: This material was used directly in the following step.

b.) 4-[$[N^{\alpha}-(\text{benzyloxycarbonyl})-\text{L-leucinyl}]$ amino]-1-[$(2S)$ -3-tert-butoxy- $[[(\text{benzyloxycarbonyl})]amino]$ propanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone
10

Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 14(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 625.4 (MH^+), 647.3 ($M+Na$).

15

Example 15

Preparation of 4-[$[N^{\alpha}-(\text{benzyloxycarbonyl})-\text{L-leucinyl}]$ amino]-1-[$(2S)$ -2- $[[(\text{benzyloxycarbonyl})]amino]$ propanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

20 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[$[N^{\alpha}-(\text{benzyloxycarbonyl})-\text{L-leucinyl}]$ amino]-1-[$(2S)$ -2- $[[(\text{benzyloxycarbonyl})]amino]$ propanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 1(g) except substituting CBZ-alanine for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared. This material was used directly in the following step.

b.) 4-[$[N^{\alpha}-(\text{benzyloxycarbonyl})-\text{L-leucinyl}]$ amino]-1-[$(2S)$ -2- $[[(\text{benzyloxycarbonyl})]amino]$ propanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

30 Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 15(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 553.3 (MH^+), 575.3 ($M+Na$).

Example 16

35 Preparation of 4-[$[N^{\alpha}-(\text{benzyloxycarbonyl})-\text{L-leucinyl}]$ amino]-1-[cyclohexanepropanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[cyclohexanepropanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

5 Following the procedure of Example 1(g) except substituting cyclohexanepropionic acid for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared. This material was used directly in the following step.

b.) 4-[(N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[cyclohexanepropanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 16(a), the title compound was prepared: $\text{MS}(\text{ES}^+)$ 486.4 (MH^+), 508.3 ($\text{M}+\text{Na}^+$)

15 Example 17

Example 17

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinylamino]-1-[2S)-4-methyl-2-[1-(4-pyridinyl)methoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl-3-pyrrolidinone.

20

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol.

Following the procedure of Example 1(g) except substituting N-(4-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was produced: MS (ES+) 598.2 (MH^+)

b.) 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

30

To a solution of the alcohol of Example 17(a) (200 mg, 0.34 mmol) in DMSO (3 mL) was added TEA (0.30 mL) and sulphur trioxide pyridine complex (162 mg). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours whereupon it was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water (2x's), brine, dried (MgSO_4), concentrated and the residue chromatographed (5% $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$) to give 67.3 mg of the title compound: MS (ES+) 596 (MH^+).

Example 18Preparation of 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]aminopentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

5

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 1(g) except substituting N-(2-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was produced:
10 MS(ES+) 598 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

15

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 18(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 596 (MH⁺).

Example 19

20

Preparation of 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(3-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]aminopentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

25

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(3-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 1(g) except substituting N-(3-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared:
MS(ES+) 598 (MH⁺).

30

b.) 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(3-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 19(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 596 (MH⁺).
35

Example 20

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-3-pyrrolidinone

- 5 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 1(g) except substituting picolinic acid for CBZ-leucine and triethylamine for N-methylmorpholine, the title compound was produced:
10 MS(ES+) 469 (MH⁺).

- b. 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of
15 Example 20(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 467 (MH⁺).

Example 21

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-

- 20 [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone

- a.) 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine

To a solution of 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (5.0 g, 60.0 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (25 mL)
25 at room was added di-*t*-butyl dicarbonate (13.75 g, 63.0 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL). The reaction was stirred for ca. 1 hour whereupon it was concentrated in vacuo to give 11.1 g of BOC protected amine: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 5.8 (m, 1H), 5.6 (m, 1H), 6.88 (br s, 2H), 3.45 (m, 2H), 1.46 (s, 9H).

- 30 b.) 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3,4-epoxy-piperidine

To a solution of the compound of Example 21(a) (5.0 g, 27.3 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (250 mL) was added m-CPBA (18.83 g, 109.5 mmol) portionwise. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight whereupon it was concentrated and diluted and filtered with petroleum ether. The petroleum ether layer was washed with saturated K₂CO₃ (2x's), pH=4 buffer, water, brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give a clear colorless oil. Column

chromatography of the oil (4:1 hexanes:ethyl acetate) gave 3.70 g of the epoxide which was used directly in the following step.

c.) 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3-hydroxy-4-azido-piperidine

5

To a solution of the compound of Example 21(b) (3.70 g, 18.57 mmol) in methanol:water (18 mL of an 8:1 solution) was added ammonium chloride (2.08 g, 38.98 mmol) and sodium azide (6.03 g, 92.85 mmol). The reaction was heated at reflux overnight whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with 1N HCl, water, brine, dried

10 (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give 3.25 g of the azido alcohol which was used directly in the following step.

d.) 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3-hydroxy-4-amino-piperidine

15 To a solution of the compound of Example 21(c) (3.25 g) in CH₃OH (25 mL) was added 10% Pd on carbon (1 g). This mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen until TLC analysis indicated the complete disappearance of the starting material. The reaction was filtered through a pad of celite with CH₂Cl₂ and concentrated to give the amino alcohol.

20

e.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3-piperidinol

25 To a solution of the compound of Example 21(d) (1.0 g, 4.62 mmol) was added CBZ-leucine (1.22 g, 4.62 mmol), EDC (1.07 g, 5.58 mmol) and HOBT (624 mg, 4.62 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir until complete as indicated by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (1:1 hexanes:EtOAc) gave 883 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 464.4 (MH⁺), 486.2 (M+Na).

30 f.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-piperidinol hydrochloride

35 To a solution of the compound of Example 21(e) (883 mg, 1.96 mmol) in dry EtOAc (10 mL) was bubbled HCl gas for approximately 5 minutes. The reaction was stirred until TLC analysis indicated the complete consumption of the starting material. The reaction was then concentrated in vacuo to give 742 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 364.3 (MH⁺).

g.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinol

- The compound of Example 21(f) (150 mg, 0.43 mmol) was coupled with CBZ-leucine (113.8 mg, 0.43 mmol), EDC (98.7 mg, 0.52 mmol), HOBT (57.9 mg, 0.43 mmol) and NMM (014 mL, 1.28 mmol). Workup and column chromatography (2:1 EtOAc:hexanes) gave 225 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 611.2 (MH⁺), 633.2 (M+Na).
- 5 h.) 4-[(N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone

- Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 21(g), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 609.3 (MH⁺), 631.2 (M+Na).
- 10 15

Example 22

Preparation of 4-[(N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[4-(biphenyl)ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone

- 20 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[4-(biphenyl)ethanoyl]-3-piperidinol

- Following the procedure of Example 21(g) except substituting 4-biphenylacetic acid for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 558.2 (MH⁺), 580.1 (M+Na).
- 25

b. 4-[(N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[4-(biphenyl)ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone

- 30 Following the procedure of Example 21(h) except substituting the compound of Example 22(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 556.3 (MH⁺), 578.2 (M+Na).

- 35 Example 23

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone

- 5 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinol

Following the procedure of Example 21(g) except substituting N-methyl-CBZ-leucine for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 625.4 (MH⁺), 647.3 (M+Na).

10

- b. 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone

15 Following the procedure of Example 21(h) except substituting the compound of Example 23(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 623.3 (MH⁺), 643.4 (M+Na).

Example 24

- 20 Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl]-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 21(h) except substituting the compound of Example 21(e), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 462.4 (MH⁺), 484.4 (M+Na)

25

Example 25

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]iso-butyrylamino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone

30

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]iso-butyrylamino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinol

Following the procedure of Example 21(g) except substituting N-i-butyl-N-CBZ-glycine for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 611.4 (MH⁺), 633.5 (M+Na).

b. 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]isobutylamino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 21(h) except substituting the compound of
5 Example 25(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 609.3 (MH^+), 631.4 (M+Na).

Example 26

Preparation of 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone
10

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinol
15

Following the procedure of Example 21(g) except substituting N-BOC-glycine for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 543.4 (M+Na).

b. 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone
20

Following the procedure of Example 21(h) except substituting the compound of Example 26(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 519.5 (MH^+), 541.3 (M+Na).

25 Example 27

Preparation of 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-(amino)ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone hydrochloride

30 Following the procedure of Example 21(f) except substituting the compound of Example 26(c), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 419.4 (MH^+)

Example 28

35 Preparation of 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentanoyl)-3-piperidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentanoyl)-3-piperidinol

To a solution of 4-methylvaleric acid (0.08 mL, 0.64 mL) in benzene (3 mL) was
5 added oxalyl chloride (0.056 mL, 0.64 mmol) followed by the addition of 2 drops of DMF.
The reaction was stirred for an additional 20 minutes whereupon it was concentrated in
vacuo to give an oil. This oil was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (1.0 ml) and added to a 0°C
solution of the compound from Example 21(f) (212 mg) in CH₂Cl₂ containing DIEA (0.27
mL). The reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 90 minutes. The
10 reaction was diluted with CHCl₃ and washed with 1N HCl, H₂O, brine and dried to give
142 mg of the title compound as an oil: MS (ES+) 462.5 (MH⁺), 484.5 (M+Na).

b.) 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentanoyl)-3-piperidinone

15 Following the procedure of Example 21(h) except substituting the compound of
Example 28(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 460.5 (MH⁺), 482.5 (M+Na).

Example 29

20 Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzoyl)-3-piperidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzoyl)-3-piperidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 21(f) (161.1 mg, 0.40 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂
25 (5.0 mL) was added DIEA (0.21 mL) and benzoyl chloride (0.056 mL, 0.48 mmol). The
reaction was stirred for 2.5 hours at room temperature, concentrated and the residue was
chromatographed (5:95 CH₃OH:CHCl₃) to give 155 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+)
490.3 (M+Na).

30 b.) 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzoyl)-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 21(h) except substituting the compound of
Example 29(a), the title compound was prepared: MS (ES) 466.4 (MH⁺), 488.3 (M+Na).

35 Example 30

Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(acetyl)-3-piperidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(acetyl)-3-piperidinol

Following the procedure of Example 29(a) except substituting acetyl chloride for
5 benzoyl chloride, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 428.5 (M+Na).

b.) 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(acetyl)-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 21(h) except substituting the compound of
10 Example 30(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 404.4 (MH⁺).

Example 31

Preparation of 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(2-pyridoxyacetyl)-3-piperidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(2-pyridoxyacetyl)-3-piperidinol

20

Following the procedure of Example 21(g) except substituting 2-pyridoxyacetic acid for CBZ-leucine and DIEA for N-methylmorpholine, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 499.1 (MH⁺).

25 b.) 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(2-pyridoxyacetyl)-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 31(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 497.3 (MH⁺).

30

Example 32

Preparation of 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-{(benzyloxycarbonyl)methylamino}ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone

35 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-{(benzyloxycarbonyl)methylamino}ethanoyl]-3-piperidinol

Following the procedure of Example 21(g) except substituting CBZ-sarcosine for CBZ-leucine and DIEA for N-methylmorpholine, the title compound was prepared:
MS(ES+) 591.3 (MH⁺).

- 5 b.) 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)methylamino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 32(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 567.6 (MH⁺), 589.4 (M+Na).

10

Example 33

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-piperidinone

15

- a) 3-trifluoromethanesulphonyloxyphenylacetic acid methyl ester

To an oven-dried flask under Argon atmosphere containing sodium hydride (2.54 g, 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 63.5 mmol) was added anhydrous pentane (20 mL). The slurry was stirred for 5 min, allowed to settle, most of the pentane was removed, and anhydrous THF (40 mL) was added. To this suspension was added a solution of 3-hydroxyphenylacetic acid methyl ester (9.99 g, 60.1 mmol) in anhydrous THF (20 mL) and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. To this mixture was then added a solution of N-phenyltrifluoromethanesulfonimide (22.53 g, 63.1 mmol) in anhydrous THF (40 mL) and the reaction was stirred at room temperature until TLC analysis indicated the complete consumption of starting material (1.5 h). The reaction was quenched by the addition of H₂O (10 mL), concentrated to one half original volume, then diluted with CHCl₃ (200 mL) and washed with H₂O. The aqueous layer was washed with fresh CHCl₃ (50 mL), the combined organic layers were washed with 10% Na₂CO₃, H₂O, and brine, then dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (silica gel, 5:95 EtOAc: hexanes, then 10:90 EtOAc: hexanes) gave 17.47 g of the title compound: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.31-7.19 (m, 3H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.68 (s, 2H)

35

- b) 3-(2-pyridyl)phenyl acetic acid methyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 33(a) (6.86 g, 23.0 mmol) in anhydrous dioxane (100 mL) was added 2-pyridylstannane (8.89 g, 24.1 mmol), LiCl (2.94 g, 69.3 mmol), 2,6-di-tert-butyl-4-methylphenol (a few crystals), and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (632.1 mg, 0.55 mmol). The reaction was protected from light with foil and heated to reflux overnight. The 5 reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (silica gel, 1:3 EtOAc: hexanes, then 1:2 EtOAc: hexanes) gave 3.85 g of the title compound: MS(ES+) 228.1 (MH⁺).

10 c) 3-(2-pyridyl)phenyl acetic acid

To a solution of the compound of Example 33(b) (3.8 g, 16.7 mmol) in THF (50 mL) was added a solution of LiOH•H₂O (780.2 mg, 18.6 mmol) in H₂O (10 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature until TLC analysis indicated the complete 15 consumption of starting material (2 h). The reaction mixture was concentrated to remove the THF, then neutralized to pH=7 by the addition of 1N HCl, diluted with brine (50 mL), and washed with CHCl₃ (100 mL). The aqueous layer was readjusted back to pH 7 by the addition of 1N NaOH and washed with fresh CHCl₃ (100 mL). After repeating this procedure once more, the organic layers were combined, dried, filtered (MgSO₄) and 20 concentrated to give 3.79 g of the title compound: MS (ES+) 214.3 (MH⁺).

25 d) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-{(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl}amino)-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-piperidinol

To a stirred suspension of the compound of Example 21(f) (1.21 g, 3.0 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added DIEA (523 uL, 3.0 mmol), HOBr (446.8 mg, 3.3 mmol), 3-(2-pyridyl)phenyl acetic acid (709.7 mg, 3.3 mmol), and EDC (634.9 mg, 3.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight whereupon it was added to a 30 rapidly-stirred mixture of EtOAc, 10% Na₂CO₃, and brine (100 mL) each) and allowed to stir for 1 h. The layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was washed with fresh EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 10% Na₂CO₃ and brine, dried, filtered (MgSO₄), and concentrated. Column chromatography (silica gel, EtOAc, then 5:95 MeOH: EtOAc) gave 1.12 g of the title compound: MS (ES+) 559.3 (MH⁺).

35

e) 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-piperidinone

- Following the procedure of Example 17(b), except substituting the compound of
5 Example 33(d), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 557.2 (MH^+), 589.3 ($M+Na$).

Example 34

Preparation of 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[

10 benzyloxycarbonyl)methylamino]ethanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[
benzyloxycarbonyl)methylamino]ethanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

15 Following the procedure of Example 1(g) except substituting CBZ-sarcosine for
CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 554.2 (MH^+), 577.2 ($M+Na$).

b.) 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[
benzyloxycarbonyl)methylamino]ethanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

20 Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of
Example 34(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 553.2 (MH^+), 575.2 ($M+Na$).

Example 35

25

Preparation of 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-(phenoxy)ethanoyl]-3-
pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-(phenoxy)ethanoyl]-3-
30 pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 1(g) except substituting phenoxyacetic acid
for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 484.3 (MH^+), 506.2 ($M+Na$).

35 b.) 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-(phenoxy)ethanoyl]-3-
pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 35(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 482.3 (MH^+), 504.3 (MH^++Na).

5

Example 36Preparation of 4-[N^α -(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2-phenyl)ethanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- 10 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[$[N^\alpha$ -(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2-phenyl)ethanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 1(e)-1(g) except substituting N-(4-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine for CBZ-leucine in step 1(e) and phenylacetic acid for
15 CBZ-leucine in step 1(g), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 469 (MH^+).

- b.) 4-[$[N^\alpha$ -(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2-phenyl)ethanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- 20 Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 36(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 467 (MH^+).

Example 37

- 25 Preparation of 4-[N^α -(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-ethanoyl-3-pyrrolidinone

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[$[N^\alpha$ -(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-ethanoyl-3-pyrrolidinol

30 Following the procedure of Example 1(e)-1(g) except substituting N-(4-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine for CBZ-leucine in step 1(e) and acetic acid for CBZ-leucine in step 1(g), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 415 ($M+Na$).

- 35 b.) 4-[$[N^\alpha$ -(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-ethanoyl-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 37(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 391 (MH⁺).

Example 38

5

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-cyanobenzoyl)-3-pyrrolidinone

- 10 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-cyanobenzoyl)-3-pyrrolidinol

15 Following the procedure of Example 1(e)-1(g) except substituting N-(4-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine for CBZ-leucine in step 1(e) and 4-cyanobenzoic acid for CBZ-leucine in step 1(g), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 480 (MH⁺), 502 (M+Na).

b.) 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-cyanobenzoyl)-3-pyrrolidinone

- 20 Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 38(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 478 (MH⁺).

Example 39

- 25 Preparation of 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidinone

30 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 1(e) except substituting N-(4-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 451 (MH⁺).

- 35 b.) 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 39(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 449 (MH⁺).

Example 40

5

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(3-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidinone

10 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-3-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidinol

15 Following the procedure of Example 1(e) except substituting N-(3-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 451 (MH⁺).

15

b.) 4-[(N^a-(3-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidinone

20 Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 40(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 449 (MH⁺).

Example 41

25 Preparation of 4-[N^a-(3-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone bis hydrochloride

30 To a solution of the compound of Example 40(b) in ethyl acetate was added 4M HCl/dioxane (20 drops). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight whereupon it was concentrated to give the title compound: MS(ES+) 349 (MH⁺)

30

Example 42

35 Preparation of 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone bis hydrochloride

35

Following the procedure of Example 41 except substituting the compound of Example 39(b), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 349 (MH⁺)

Example 43Preparation of 4-[N^a-(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-

5 2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 1(e)-1(g) except substituting N-(2-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine for CBZ-leucine in step 1(e) and N-methyl-CBZ leucine for CBZ-leucine in step 1(g), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 612 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[[N^a-(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-

15 [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 43(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 610 (MH⁺).

20

Example 44Preparation of 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

25 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 1(e)-1(g) except substituting N-(4-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine for CBZ-leucine in steps 1(e) and 1(g), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 599 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

35 Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 44(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 597 (MH⁺).

Example 45

- Preparation of 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone
- 5 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol
- 10 Following the procedure of Example 1(e)-1(g) except substituting N-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine for CBZ-leucine in step 1(e) and N-methyl-CBZ-leucine for CBZ-leucine in step 1(g), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 612 (MH⁺).
- 15 b.) 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 45(a), the title compound was prepared: MS (ES+) 610 (MH⁺).

20

Example 46

- Preparation of 4-[N^a-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)aminopentyl]3-pyrrolidinone
- 25 a.) 1-benzyloxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidine
- To a solution of 3-pyrroline (25 g, 361.8 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (300 mL) at 0°C was added pyridine (33 mL 416 mmol) followed by benzyl chloroformate (57 mL, 380 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL). The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 h and at room temperature for 1 h. The reaction was diluted CH₂Cl₂, washed with 1N HCl, water, brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (50:50 CH₂Cl₂:hexane) to give 70 g of the title compound: MS(ES+) 226 (M+Na).
- 35 b.) 1-benzyloxycarbonyl-3,4-epoxy-pyrrolidine

To a solution of the compound of Example 46(a) (60 g, 295 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (1000 mL) was added m-CPBA (153 g, 886 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight whereupon it was concentrated, filtered with petroleum ether and orange layer was washed with saturated K₂CO₃ (3 times), water, brine, dried (MgSO₄) and 5 concentrated to give a clear colorless oil which was used directly in the next step: MS(ES+) 242(M+Na).

c.) 1-benzyloxycarbonyl-*trans*-3-azido-4-hydroxypyrrolidine

10 To a solution of the compound of Example 46(b) (60 g, 273 mmol) in methanol:water (800 mL of an 8:1 solution) was added ammonium chloride (29 g, 547 mmol) and sodium azide (35.6 g, 547 mmol). The reaction was heated at 50°C for 3h whereupon it was concentrated, diluted with ethyl acetate and washed sequentially with pH 4 buffer, saturated NaHCO₃, water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄). 15 filtered and concentrated to give the title compound: ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) 7.35(m, 5H), 5.1(s, 2H), 4.2(m, 1H), 3.9(m, 1H), 3.3-3.7(m, 5H).

d.) 1-Benzyloxycarbonyl-*trans*-3-amino-4-hydroxypyrrolidine

20 To a solution of the compound of Example 46(c) (53 g, 201 mmol) in CH₃OH (1200 mL) was added triethylamine (56 mL, 402 mmol) followed by 1,3-propanethiol (40.3 mL, 402 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight whereupon it was concentrated and purified by column chromatography (20:80 methanol: ethyl acetate) to give 38 g of the title compound: MS(ES) 237(MH⁺).

25 e.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzyloxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 46(d) (20 g, 84.6 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ 30 (500 mL) was added Boc-L-leucine (22 g, 88.8 mmol), HOBT (12 g, 88.8 mmol) and EDC (20.28 g, 105.8 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight whereupon it was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and washed 0.5N HCl, sat'd NaHCO₃, water and brine. The organic was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5:95 MeOH:CH₂Cl₂) gave 34 g of the title compound: 35 MS(ES+) 450 (MH⁺).

f.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 46(e) (24 g, 53.4 mmol) in methanol:ethyl acetate (300 mL of a 1:2 solution) was added 10% Pd on carbon. The mixture shaken on a Parr hydrogenator for 2h whereupon it was filtered through a pad of 5 celite with CH₂Cl₂ and concentrated to give 18 g of the title compound: MS(ES+) 316 (MH⁺).

g.) CBZ-leucinal

10 To a solution of CBZ-Leu-OH (2 g, 7.54 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL) was added EDC (1.73 g, 9.05 mmol), HOBT (1.22 g, 9.05 mmol) and N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine (0.93 g, 15.08 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight whereupon it was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and washed with 1N HCl, sat'd NaHCO₃, water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) filtered and concentrated. Column 15 chromatography of the residue (40:60 ethyl acetate: hexane) gave 2.3 g of the CBZ-leucine Weinreb amide: MS(ES+) 309 (MH⁺), 331(MH^{++Na}).

To a solution of the CBZ-leucine-N,O-dimethyl amide (1.2 g, 4 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at 0°C was added lithium aluminum hydride (10 mL of a 1.0 M solution in THF, 10 mmol) dropwise. The reaction was allowed to stir at 0°C for 1h whereupon it was 20 quenched with potassium hydrogensulfate (953 mg, 7 mmol). The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with 1N HCl, sat'd NaHCO₃, water and brine. The organic was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give 1.01 g of the title compound: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) 9.5 (s, 1H) 7.35 (m, 5H), 5.1 (s, 2H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 1.6-1.8 (m, 2H), 1.5 (m, 1H), 1.0 (m, 6H).

25 h.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of compound from Example 46(f) (950 mg, 3.01 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ 30 (10 mL) was added CBZ-leucinal (900 mg, 3.6 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 0.5h whereupon sodium triacetoxyborohydride (1.27 g, 6 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2h whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with sat'd NaHCO₃, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the the residue (5:95 methanol: CH₂Cl₂) gave 35 1.3g of the title compound: MS(ES+) 549 (MH⁺),

- i.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(L-leucinyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol hydrochloride

5 To a solution of the compound of Example 46(h) (1.1 g, 2 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was added 4M HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The reaction was stirred at room overnight whereupon it was concentrated to give the title compound: MS(ES) 449 (MH⁺).

- j.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

10 To a solution of above compound of Example 46(i) (250 mg, 0.48 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added TEA (0.17 mL, 1.2 mmol) followed by 3-isoquinolinicarboxylic acid (96 mg, 0.5 mmol), EDC (115 mg, 0.6 mmol) and HOBT (68 mg, 0.5 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and 15 column chromatography (5% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) gave 180 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 604 (MH⁺).

- k.) 4-[[N^a-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

20 To a solution of the compound of Example 46(j) (180 mg, 0.3 mmol) in DMSO (2.5 mL) was added TEA (0.25 mL, 1.8 mmol) and pyridine sulphur trioxide complex (143 mg, 0.9 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 h whereupon it was partitioned between ethyl acetate and sat'd NaHCO₃. The organic layer was washed with 25 brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, concentrated and the residue chromatographed (5% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) to give 110 mg of the title compound: MS(ES) 602 (MH⁺).

Example 47

30. Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[1-(adamantyl)carbonyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^t-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidinol

35 To a solution of the compound of Example 1(d) (1.0 g, 5.25 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ was added EDC (1.0 g, 5.25 mmol), HOBT (0.71 g, 5.25 mmol) and N-(4-

pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine (1.4 g, 5.25 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. The following morning the rection was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5% $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$) gave the title compound: MS(ES+) 5 451 (MH^+).

b.) (3RS,4RS)-4- $\{[\text{N}^\alpha\text{-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl}]amino\}$ -3-pyrrolidinol bis-hydrochloride

10 Following the procedure of Example 1(f) except substituting the compound of Example 47(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 351 (MH^+).

c.) (3RS,4RS)-4- $\{[\text{N}^\alpha\text{-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl}]amino\}$ -1-{1-(adamantyl)carbonyl}-3-pyrrolidinol

15 To a solution of the compound of Example 47(b) (300 mg, 0.71 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 was added TEA (0.34 mL), 2.48 mmol) followed by 1-adamantanecarbonyl chloride (149 mg, 0.75 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete as indicated by TLC analysis. Workup followed by column chromatography (5% $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$) gave the title 20 compound: MS(ES+) 513 (MH^+).

d.) 4- $\{[\text{N}^\alpha\text{-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl}]amino\}$ -1-{1-(adamantyl)carbonyl}-3-pyrrolidinone

25 Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 47(c), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 511 (MH^+).

Example 48

30 Preparation of 4- $\{[\text{N}^\alpha\text{-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl}]amino\}$ -1-(4-methylpentanoyl)-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4- $\{[\text{N}^\alpha\text{-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl}]amino\}$ -1-(4-methylpentanoyl)-3-35 pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 1(g) except substituting 4-methylvaleric acid for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 448.6 (MH^+), 470.4 ($M+Na$).

b.) 4-[$[N^\alpha-(benzyloxycarbonyl)]$ -L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentanoyl)-3-pyrrolidinone

5

Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 48(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 446.3 (MH^+), 468.4 ($M+Na$).

Example 49

10

Preparation of 4-[$[N^\alpha-(benzyloxycarbonyl)]$ -D-leucinyl]amino]-1-[$(2S)$ -4-methyl-2-[$(benzyloxycarbonyl)$]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone

15

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[$[N^\alpha-(benzyloxycarbonyl)]$ -D-leucinyl]amino]-1-[$(2S)$ -4-methyl-2-[$(benzyloxycarbonyl)$]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone

To a solution of CBZ-leucine (7.97 g, 30 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) was added 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (2.5 g, 30 mmol), EDC (6.9 g) and HOBT (4.06 g). The reaction was stirred until complete as indicated by TLC analysis. The reaction was diluted with

20 ethyl acetate, washed with 2N HCl, sat'd K_2CO_3 , water, brine, dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated to give 9.39 g of the amide.

To a solution of the amide (9.39 g) in CH_2Cl_2 (250 mL) was added m-CPBA (19.61 g). The reaction was allowed to stir overnight whereupon it was concentrated, diluted with ether and washed sequentailly with sat'd K_2CO_3 (5x's), water, brine, dried (25 $MgSO_4$) and concentrated to give 8.49 g of the epoxide as a clear oil.

To a solution of the epoxide (8.49 g) in $CH_3OH:H_2O$ (180 mL of an 8:1 solution) was added ammonium chloride (2.75 g) followed by sodium azide (7.96 g). This mixture was heated to 60°C for approximately 6 h. Workup as in Example 1(c) and column chromatography (2:1 hexane:ethyl acetate) of the residue gave 5.2 g of the azide.

30

To a solution of $SnCl_2$ dihydrate (432 mg) in methanol (10 mL) was added the azido alcohol (500 mg). The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature whereupon it was concentrated, diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 4N NaOH. The aqueous layer was washed with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with water, brine, dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated to give 235 mg of the amino alcohol.

35

To a solution of the above amino alcohol (150 mg, 0.41 mmol) was added CBZ-D-leucine (109 mg), EDC (95 mg) and HOBT (56 mg). The reaction was stirred until

complete by TLC analysis. Workup gave 239.5 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 633.5 (M+Na).

- 5 b.) 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-D-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 49(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 609.1 (MH⁺), 631.1 (M+Na).

10

Example 50

Preparation of 4-[N^{α} -(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone

- 15 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^{α} -(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone

20 Following the procedure of Example 49(a) except substituting BOC-leucine for CBZ-D-leucine, the title compound was prepared. This material was used directly in the following step.

- b.) 4-[N^{α} -(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone

- 25 Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 50(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 475.5 (MH⁺-CO₂-t-Bu), 575.4 (MH⁺), 597.5 (M+Na).

30

Example 51

Preparation of 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-N^c-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-lysine]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone

- 35 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-N^c-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-lysine]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinol

Following the procedure of Example 49(a) except substituting CBZ-Lys(Boc)-OH for CBZ-D-leucine, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 748.5 (M+Na).

- 5 b.) 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-N^c-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-lysine]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 51(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 724.7 (MH⁺), 746.5 (M+Na).

10 Example 52

Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3-piperidinone

- 15 15 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3-piperidinol

To a solution the compound of Example 21(d) (1.77g, 8.18 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was added DIEA (2.9 mL, 16.6 mmol), HOBT (1.35 g, 9.99 mmol), N-(4-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine (2.62 g, 9.84 mmol) and EDC (1.89 g, 9.87 mmol).
20 The reaction was stirred for 16 hours whereupon it was concentrated and added to a rapidly stirred mixture of ethyl acetate (100 mL), 10% Na₂CO₃ (100 mL) and brine (100 mL). This mixture was stirred for 1 hour and the organic layer was separated and washed with 50% brine, brine dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of
25 the residue (5:95 CH₃OH:CHCl₃) gave 2.43 g of the title compound: MS(ES+) 465.5 (MH⁺), 365.4 (MH⁺-Boc).

- 30 b.) 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 52(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 463.5 (MH⁺).

35 Example 53

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentanoyl)-3-piperidinone

5 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-piperidinol bis-hydrochloride

The compound from Example 52(a) (2.16 g, 4.5 mmol) was dissolved in 4N HCl/dioxane and stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The mixture was concentrated and azeotroped with toluene to give the title compound: MS(ES+) 365.4 (MH+).

10

b.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentanoyl)-3-piperidinol

To a solution of the compound from Example 53(a) (220 mg, 0.50 mmol) in DMF
15 (2.0 mL) was added DIEA (0.35 mL, 2.0 mmol), HOBT (82.9 mg, 0.61 mmol), 4-methylvaleric acid (0.08 mL, 0.60 mmol) and EDC (116.6 mg, 0.61 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 18 hours whereupon it was added to a rapidly stirred mixture of ethyl acetate (50 mL), 5% Na₂CO₃ (50 mL) and brine (50 mL). This mixture was stirred for 1 hour and the aqueous layer was washed with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were
20 washed with 10% Na₂CO₃, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5:95 CH₃OH:CHCl₃) gave 138 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 463.5 (MH⁺).

c.) 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentanoyl)-3-piperidinone
25

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 53(a), the title compound was prepared: MS (ES) 461.4 (MH⁺), 493.5 (M+Na).

A second fraction of material with identical molecular weight was isolated from
30 this reaction: MS(ES+) 461.4 (MH⁺).

Example 54

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-(benzyloxycarbonyl)iso-butylaminolethanoyle]-3-piperidinone
35

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-(benzyloxycarbonyl)]iso-butylamino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinol

5 Following the procedure of Example 53(b) except substituting N-iso-buty-CBZ-glycine for 4-methylvaleric acid, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 612.4 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[(N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-(benzyloxycarbonyl)]iso-butylamino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone

10 Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 54(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 610.5 (MH⁺).

Example 55

15 Preparation of 4-[(N-2-(benzyloxycarbonyl)]iso-butylamino]ethanoyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N-2-(benzyloxycarbonyl)]iso-butylamino]ethanoyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinol

Following the procedure of Example 49(a) except substituting N-iso-buty-N-CBZ-glycine for CBZ-D-leucine, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 611.5 (MH⁺), 633.5 (M+Na).

25 b.) 4-[(N-2-(benzyloxycarbonyl)]iso-butylamino]ethanoyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 55(a), the title compound was prepared: MS (ES+) 609.5 (MH⁺), 631.3 (M+Na).

Example 56

35 Preparation of 4-[(N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(methanesulphonyl)-3-piperidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(methanesulphonyl)-3-piperidinol

5 The compound from Example 21(e) (368 mg, 0.79 mmol) was dissolved in 4N HCl/dioxane (10 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for ca. 30 minutes whereupon it was concentrated and azeotropically dried with toluene (2 x's) and left under high vacuum for 1 hour. The white solid was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (5.0 mL) and DIEA (0.41 mL, 2.4 mmol) was added. The reaction was cooled to 0°C. Methanesulphonyl chloride (0.073 mL, 0.94 mmol) was then added and the reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes and warmed to room temperature for 1.5 hours. The reaction was concentrated then dissolved in CHCl₃ (50 mL), washed with 1N HCl (2x25 mL), water, brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give 335 mg of a white solid: MS(ES+) 464.3 (M+Na).

10

15 b.) 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(methanesulphonyl)-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 56(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 440.3 (MH⁺), 462.4 (M+Na).

20

Example 57

Preparation of 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(phenylsulphonyl)-3-piperidinone

25

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(phenylsulphonyl)-3-piperidinol

To a 0°C solution of the compound from Example 21(f) (161.2 mg, 0.40 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5.0 mL) was added DIEA (0.21 mL, 1.21 mmol) followed by phenylsulphonyl chloride (0.06 mL, 0.48 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes then warmed to room temperature for 2.5 hours. The reaction was concentrated and chromatographed (2.5:97.5 CH₃OH:CHCl₃) to give 146 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 504.4 (MH⁺), 526.4 (M+Na).

35

b.) 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(phenylsulphonyl)-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 57(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 502.3 (MH⁺), 524.3 (M+Na).

Example 58

5

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(8-quinolinesulphonyl)-3-pyrrolidinone

- 10 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(8-quinolinesulphonyl)-3-pyrrolidinone

To a solution of the compound of Example 47(b) (500 mg, 1.18 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ was added TEA (0.5 mL, 3.54 mmol) and 8-quinolinesulphonyl chloride (282 mg, 1.24 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature until complete as indicated by TLC analysis. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated. Column chromatography (100% ethyl acetate) of the residue gave 560 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 542 (MH⁺).

- 20 b.) 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(8-quinolinesulphonyl)-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 58(c), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 540 (MH⁺).

25

Example 59

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(2-pyridylsulphonyl)-3-pyrrolidinone

30

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(2-pyridylsulphonyl)-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 58(a) except substituting 2-pyridylsulphonyl chloride for 8-quinolinesulphonyl chloride, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 492 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[N^{α} -(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(2-pyridylsulphonyl)-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of
5 Example 59(a), the title compound was prepared: MS (ES+) 490 (MH⁺).

Example 60

Preparation of 4-[N^{α} -(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2-propoxy)carbonyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^{α} -(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2-propoxy)carbonyl]-3-pyrrolidinol
- 15 To a solution of the compound of Example 47(b) (383 mg, 0.91 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ was added TEA (0.44 mL, 3.2 mmol) followed by isopropyl chloroformate (0.96 mL of a 1.0 molar solution in THF, 0.96 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir until complete as indicated by TLC analysis. Workup and chromatography gave 180 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 437 (MH⁺).
20 b.) 4-[N^{α} -(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2-propoxy)carbonyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of
25 Example 60(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 435 (MH⁺).

Example 61

Preparation of 4-[N^{α} -(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(3-methyl-1-propoxy)carbonyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^{α} -(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(3-methyl-1-propoxy)carbonyl]-3-pyrrolidinol
- 35 Following the procedure of Example 60(a) except substituting isobutyl chloroformate for isopropyl chloroformate, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 451 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[N^{α} -(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[β (3-methyl-1-propoxy)carbonyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

5 Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 61(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 449 (MH⁺).

Example 62

10 Preparation of 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[β (4-phenoxy)phenylsulphonyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[β (4-phenoxy)phenylsulphonyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

15 To a solution of the compound of Example 1(f) (200 mg, 0.51 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (0.22 mL, 2.04 mmol) and 4-phenoxyphenylsulphonyl chloride (201 mg, 0.76 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature until complete as indicated by TLC analysis. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (1:1 hexanes:ethyl acetate) gave 186 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 582.1 (MH⁺), 604.1 (M+Na).

20 b.) 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[β (4-phenoxy)phenylsulphonyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

25 Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 62(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 580.2 (MH⁺), 602.3 (M+Na).

30 Example 63

Preparation of 4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[β (4-phenoxy)phenylsulphonyl]-3-piperidinone

35 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^{α} -(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[β (4-phenoxy)phenylsulphonyl]-3-piperidinol

- To a solution of the compound of Example 21(f) (150 mg, 0.38 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (0.21 mL, 1.94 mmol) and 4-phenoxyphenylsulphonyl chloride (135 mg, 0.50 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature until complete as indicated by TLC analysis. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (1:2 hexanes:ethyl acetate) gave 198 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 596.1 (MH⁺), 618.2 (M+Na).
- 5 b.) 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(4-phenoxy)phenylsulphonyl]-3-piperidinone
- 10 Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 63(a), the title compound was prepared: MS (ES⁺) 594.2 (MH⁺), 616.2 (M+Na).

15 Example 64

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- 20 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 46(j) except substituting 3,4-dichlorobenzoic acid for 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 622 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[N^a-(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- 30 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 64(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 619 (MH⁺).

35 Example 65

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

5 Following the procedure of Example 46(j) except substituting 6-quinoliniccarboxylic acid for 3-isoquinoliniccarboxylic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 604 (MH⁺).

10 b.) 4-[[N^a-(6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compund of Example 65(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 602 (MH⁺).

15 Example 66

Preparation of 4-[(2-dibenzofuransulphonyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

20 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(2-dibenzofuransulphonyl)amino]-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 1(d) (200 mg) in DMF (5.0 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (0.11 mL) and 2-dibenzofuransulphonyl chloride (264 mg). The mixture was stirred for 5 hours whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed 25 with water, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrared. Column chromatography of the residue (5% CH₃OH:CHCl₃) gave 490 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 433 (MH⁺).

b.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(2-dibenzofuransulphonyl)amino]-3-pyrrolidinol hydrochloride

30 The compound of Example 66(a) (490 mg) was dissolved in ethyl acetate (20 mL) and cooled to 0°C. HCl (g) was bubbled through the mixture for approximately 10 minutes. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 hour and warmed to room temperature for 10 minutes. The solvent was evaporated to give the title compound which was used directly in the following step with no further purification: MS(ES+) 333 (MH⁺).

35

c.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(2-dibenzofuransulphonyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 66(b) (210 mg, 0.57 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) was added TEA (0.1 mL, 0.68 mmol) EDC (131 mg, 0.68 mmol), HOBT (92 mg, 0.68 mmol) and CBZ-leucine (131 mg, 0.57 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room
5 temperature for 4 hours whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1N HCl, sat. NaHCO₃, water, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5% CH₃OH:CH₂Cl₂) gave 76 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 580 (MH⁺).

- 10 d.) 4-[(2-dibenzofuransulphonyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 1(h) except substituting the compound from Example 66(c), the title compound was prepared: MS (ES+) 578 (MH⁺).
15

Example 67

Preparation of 4-[(2-dibenzofuransulphonyl)aminol-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]methylamino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone
20

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(2-dibenzofuransulphonyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]methylamino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 66(c) except substituting N-methyl-CBZ-
25 leucine for CBZ-leucine, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 594 (M+Na).

- b.) 4-[(2-dibenzofuransulphonyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]methylamino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

30 Following the procedure of Example 1(h) except substituting the compound of Example 67(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 329 (M-(N-CH₃-CBZ-leucine)).

35 Example 68

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

- 5 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 21(f) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added TEA (0.43 mL) followed by 4-methylbutanal. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours whereupon it was concentrated in vacuo and allowed to dry under high vacuum
10 for 1 hour. The residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (1.22 g, 5.75 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 17 hours whereupon it was diluted with CHCl₃ and washed with water, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5% CH₃OH:CHCl₃) gave 0.69 g of the title compound: MS(ES+) 448.4 (MH⁺).

15

- b.) 4-[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 68(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 446.4 (MH⁺).

20

Example 69

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

- 25 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(L-leucinyl)amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 68(a) in 5% formic acid:methanol (10 mL) was added palladium black (638 mg). The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 4 hours whereupon it was filtered through a pad of celite to remove the catalyst. The pad of celite was rinsed several times with methanol. The methanol was concentrated to give an oil which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with 10% Na₂CO₃, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated to give 163 mg of an oil which
35 was used directly in the following step with no further purification: MS(ES+) 314.4 (MH⁺).

b.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 69(a) (159.3 mg, 0.51 mmol) in DMF
5 (2.0 mL) was added picolinic acid (75.2 mg, 0.61 mmol), EDC (117 mg, 0.61 mmol and HOBT (82.6 mg, 0.61 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 48 hours at room temperature whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 10% Na₂CO₃, brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (97:3 to 95:5 CHCl₃:CH₃OH) gave 149 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 419.3 (MH⁺).
10

c.) 4-[[N^a-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 69(b), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 417.3 (MH⁺).
15

Example 70

Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(3-chlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(3-chlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol

Following the procedure of Example 69(b) except substituting 3-chlorobenzoic acid
25 for picolinic acid, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 452.3 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[[N^a-(3-chlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 70(a), the title compound was prepared: MS (ES) 450.3 (MH⁺).
30

Example 71

Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^α-(2-quinolincarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol

Following the procedure of Example 69(b) except substituting 2-quinolincarboxylic acid for picolinic acid, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 469.4 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[(N^α-(2-quinolincarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 71(a), the title compound was prepared: MS (ES) 467.3 (MH⁺).

Example 72

15 Preparation of 4-[(N^α-(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^α-(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol

20 Following the procedure of Example 69(b) except substituting 2,3-dichlorobenzoic acid for picolinic acid, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 486.3 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[(N^α-(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

25 Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 72(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 484.1 (MH⁺).

Example 73

30 Preparation of 4-[(N^α-(8-quinolincarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^α-(8-quinolincarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-

35 piperidinol

Following the procedure of Example 69(b) except substituting 8-quinolinecarboxylic acid for picolinic acid, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 469.4 (MH⁺).

- 5 b.) 4-[[N^a-(8-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 73(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 467.3 (MH⁺), 499.4 (M+Na).

10

Example 74

Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

- 15 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol

Following the procedure of Example 69(b) except substituting 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid for picolinic acid, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 20 469.4 (MH⁺).

- b.) 4-[[N^a-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of 25 Example 74(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 467.3 (MH⁺).

Example 75

Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(2-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

- 30 a.) 4-(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3-piperidinol

To a solution of the compound of amino alcohol of Example 21(d) (5.43 g, 25.1 35 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (75 mL) was added DIEA (6.5 mL, 37.3 mmol) followed by benzyl chloroformate (4.0 mL, 28.0 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight whereupon it was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in CHCl₃ and washed with 5% NaHCO₃, water,

1N HCl, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (40:60 ethyl acetate:hexanes) gave 2.30 g of the title compound: MS(ES+) 351.3 (MH^+), 373.3 ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$).

5 b.) 4-(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-3-piperidinol hydrochloride

The compound of Example 75(a) (2.2 g, 6.3 mmol) was dissolved in 4N HCl/dioxane and stirred for 45 minutes. The reaction was then concentrated and azeotroped with toluene (3 x's) to afford 1.78 g of the title compound as a glassy yellow solid: MS 10 (ES) 251.2 (MH^+).

c.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 75(b) (288.3 mg, 1.01 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 15 (2.0 mL) was added TEA (0.17 mL, 1.22 mmol) and 4-methylbutanal (241.5 mg, 1.21 mmol, this material was approximately 50% pure). The reaction was stirred for 1.5 hours whereupon it was concentrated and placed under high vacuum for 1 hour. The residue was then dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (3.0 mL) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (467.4 mg, 2.21 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature whereupon it 20 was diluted with CHCl_3 and washed with 50% brine, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (2.5:97.5 $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CHCl}_3$) gave 128.7 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 335.3 (MH^+).

d.) (3RS,4RS)-4-amino-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol

25

To a 0°C solution of the compound of Example 75(c) (1.0 g, 2.99 mmol) in methanol (50 mL) was added palladium black (1.20 g). The mixture was stirred under a balloon of hydrogen for 2.5 hours whereupon it was filtered thru a pad of celite with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated to give 0.59 g of the title compound as a yellow 30 oil: MS(ES+) 201.2 (MH^+).

e.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α -(2-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol

35

To a solution of the compound derived from Example 75(d) (178 mg, 0.90 mmol) in DMF (3.0 mL) was added EDC (207.2 mg, 1.08 mmol), HOBT (147.5 mg, 1.09 mmol) and N-(2-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine (290.0 mg, 1.09 mmol). The reaction was

stirred overnight whereupon it was poured rapidly into a stirred mixture of ethyl acetate (50 mL), 10% Na₂CO₃ and brine. This mixture was stirred for 1 hour and the organic layer was separated. The aqueous layer was washed with ethyl acetate (50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5:95 CH₃OH:CHCl₃) gave 199.7 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 449.3 (MH⁺).

f.) 4-{[N^t-(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino}-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

10

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 75(e), the title compound was prepared: MS (ES) 447.4 (MH⁺).

Example 76

15

Preparation of 4-[[N^t-(acetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-{[N^t-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino}-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol

20

To a solution of the compound of Example 75(d) (314 mg, 1.57 mmol) in DMF (7.0 mL) was added HOBT (256.7 mg, 1.90 mmol), BOC-leucine (473.2 mg, 1.90 mmol) and EDC (364.8 mg, 1.90 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature whereupon it was poured into a rapidly stirred mixture of ethyl acetate (50 mL), 10% Na₂CO₃ (50 mL) and brine (50 mL). This mixture was stirred for 30 minutes whereupon the aqueous layer was separated and washed with ethyl acetate (50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (3:97 CH₃OH:CHCl₃) gave 434 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 414.5 (MH⁺).

25

b.) (3RS,4RS)-4-{(L-leucinyl)amino}-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol hydrochloride

The compound from Example 76(a) (434 mg, 1.05 mmol) was dissolved in 4N HCl/dioxane (10 mL) and stirred at room temperature for approximately 30 minutes. The reaction was concentrated and azeotropically dried with toluene.. The amine salt (127.6 mg, 0.70 mmol) was then dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (4.0 mL) and DIEA was added (0.27 mL,

1.54 mmol). This solution was then divided in half and used directly in the following procedure: MS (ES+) 314.4 (MH⁺).

c.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(acetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol

5

To a 0°C solution of the compound of Example 76(b) (0.35 mmol) was added acetic anhydride (0.04 mL). The reaction was stirred for 1.5 hours at 0°C whereupon it was diluted with CHCl₃ (50 mL) and washed with 5% NaHCO₃, brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5:95 CH₃OH:CHCl₃) gave 51.3 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 356.5 (MH⁺).

10

d.) 4-[N^a-(acetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of
15 Example 76(c), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 354.4 (MH⁺).

Example 77

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(p-trifluoromethylbenzenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(p-trifluoromethylbenzenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol

25

To a 0°C solution of the compound of Example 76(b) (0.35 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ was added p-trifluoromethyl benzenesulphonyl chloride (105.8 mg, 0.43 mmol). The reaction was stirred for ca. 1.5 hours whereupon it was diluted with CHCl₃ (50 ml) and washed with 5% NaHCO₃, brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5:95 CH₃OH:CHCl₃) gave 94.2 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 522.3 (MH⁺).

30

b.) 4-[N^a-(p-trifluoromethylbenzenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

35

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 77(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 520.2 (MH⁺).

Example 78Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(6-quinolincarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

5

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(6-quinolincarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol

To a solution of the compound of example 76(b) (0.35 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL) was
10 added DIEA (0.13 mL), HOBT (58.2 mg), 6-quinolincarboxylic acid (73.2 mg) and EDC
(85.2 mg). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 48 hours whereupon it was
poured into a rapidly stirred mixture of ethyl acetate (50 mL), 10% Na₂CO₃ (50 mL) and
brine (50 mL). This mixture was stirred for 30 minutes whereupon the aqueous layer was
separated and washed with ethyl acetate (50 mL). The combined organic layers were
15 washed with 10% Na₂CO₃, brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. Column
chromatography of the residue (5:95 CH₃OH:CHCl₃) gave 91.8 mg of the title compound:
MS(ES+) 469.4 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[[N^a-(6-quinolincarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

20

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of
Example 78(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 467.4 (MH⁺).

Example 79

25

Preparation of 4-[[2-(RS)-(3-biphenyl)-4-methyl]amino]pentanoyl]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

30

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[2-(RS)-(3-biphenyl)-4-methyl]amino]pentanoyl]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol

To a solution of the compound of example 75(d) (101.0 mg, 0.50 mmol) in DMF
(2.0 mL) was added HOBT (82.5 mg, 0.61 mmol), 2-(3-biphenyl)-4-methylvaleric acid
(161.8 mg, 0.60 mmol) and EDC (116.6 mg, 0.61 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room
35 temperature for 17 hours whereupon it was poured into a rapidly stirred mixture of ethyl
acetate (50 mL), 5% NaHCO₃ (50 mL) and brine (50 mL). This mixture was stirred for 30
minutes whereupon the aqueous layer was separated and washed with ethyl acetate (50 mL).

The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (MgSO_4), filtered, and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (2:98 $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CHCl}_3$) gave 72.9 mg of the title compound: $\text{MS(ES+)} 451.3 (\text{MH}^+)$.

- 5 b.) 4-[(2-(RS)-[(3-biphenyl)-4-methyl]amino]pentanoyl]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 17(b) except substituting the compound of Example 79(a), the title compound was prepared: $\text{MS(ES+)} 449.4 (\text{MH}^+)$.

10

Example 80

Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)methylamino]ethyl]-3-piperidinone

15

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)methylamino]ethyl]-3-piperidinol

To a stirred suspension of the amine hydrochloride salt of Example 21(f) (2.04 g, 20 5.09 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) at room temperature was added triethylamine (836 μL , 6.0 mmol). A solution of N-[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]-N-methylaminoacetaldehyde (1.25 g, 6.0 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 was added to the reaction mixture, which was stirred for 2 h, then concentrated and stored under high vacuum for 2 h. The residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (2.33 g, 11.0 mmol) was added, and the mixture (25) was stirred overnight whereupon it was diluted with CHCl_3 and washed with H_2O and brine. Column chromatography (silica gel, 3:97 MeOH: CHCl_3 , then 5:95 MeOH: CHCl_3) gave the title compound which was used directly in the next step: $\text{MS(ES+)} 555.2 (\text{MH}^+)$.

- 30 b.) 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)methylamino]ethyl]-3-piperidinone

To a solution of the alcohol of Example 80(a) (305.9 mg, 0.55 mmol) in anhydrous DMSO (2 mL) under argon was added triethylamine (460 μL , 3.3 mmol) and $\text{SO}_3\text{-pyridine}$ complex (266.1 mg, 1.7 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature until TLC (35) analysis indicated the complete consumption of starting material (1 h) whereupon the mixture was diluted with CHCl_3 (100 mL) and washed with 1:1 brine : 5% NaHCO_3 . The aqueous layer was washed with fresh CHCl_3 and the combined organic layers were washed

with 5% NaHCO₃ and brine, then dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (silica gel, CHCl₃, then 2:98 MeOH:CHCl₃) gave 131.4 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 553.2 (MH⁺).

5

Example 81Preparation of 4-[N^a-(α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-piperidinone

10 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(L-leucinyl)amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-piperidinol

To a 0°C solution of the compound of Example 33(d) in MeOH (30 mL) was added 10% Pd on carbon (1.50 g) under a blanket of argon. The mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen, while warming to room temperature, until TLC analysis indicated 15 the complete consumption of starting material (30 min). The reaction was filtered through a pad of celite, washed with MeOH and the filtrate was concentrated to give 389 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 425.2 (MH⁺).

b.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-piperidinol

To a solution of the amine of Example 81(a) (0.23 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) at 0°C was added N-methylmorpholine (31 uL, 0.28 mmol), and α -toluenesulfonyl chloride (56.0 mg, 0.29 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h whereupon it was diluted with 25 CHCl₃ (50 mL), washed with 10% Na₂CO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give 129.3 mg of the title compound which was used in the following step without further purification: MS(ES+) 579.3 (MH⁺).

c.) 4-[[N^a-(α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 80(b), except substituting the compound of Example 81(b), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 577.4 (MH⁺).

35

Example 82

Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl)]-3-piperidinone

- 5 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl)]-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 81(b), except substituting 2-naphthoyl chloride for α -toluenesulfonyl chloride, the title compound was prepared: MS (ES+) 579.3 (MH⁺).

10

- b.) 4-[[N^a-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl)]-3-piperidinone

15 Following the procedure of Example 80(b), except substituting the compound of Example 82 (a), the title compound was prepared and isolated as the higher R_f component by column chromatography: MS (ES+) 577.3 (MH⁺). The lower R_f diastereomer component was also isolated by column chromatography: MS (ES+) (MH⁺) 577.2

Example 83

20

Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(benzensulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl)]-3-piperidinone

- 25 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzensulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl)]-3-piperidinol

Following the procedure of Example 81(a), except substituting benzenesulfonyl chloride for α -toluenesulfonyl chloride, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 565.3 (MH⁺).

30

- b.) 4-[[N^a-(benzensulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl)]-3-piperidinone

35 Following the procedure of Example 80(b), except substituting the compound of Example 83(a), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 563.4 (MH⁺).

Example 84Preparation of 4-[N^a-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-piperidinone

5

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-piperidinol

To a solution of the compound of 81(a) (0.23 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) was added 10 HOBT (37.6 mg, 0.28 mmol), 3-isoquinoliniccarboxylic acid (48.7 mg, 0.28 mmol), and EDC (53.5 mg, 0.28 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight whereupon it was poured into a rapidly-stirred mixture of EtOAc, 10% Na₂CO₃, and brine (50 mL each) and stirred for 30 min. The layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was washed with fresh EtOAc (50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed 15 with 10% Na₂CO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. Column chromatography (silica gel, 5:95 MeOH: EtOAc) gave 40.7 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 580.3 (MH⁺).

b) 4-[N^a-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-piperidinone
20

Following the procedure of Example 80(b), except substituting the compound of Example 84 (a), the title compound was prepared: MS (ES+) 578.1 (MH⁺)

25

Example 85Preparation of 4-[3-[(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone

30 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[3-[(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]amino]-1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinone

To a solution of the amino alcohol of Example 21(d) (434.1 mg, 2.0 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added HOBT (299.1 mg, 2.2 mmol), 3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetic acid from Example 33(c) (471.4 mg, 2.2 mmol), and EDC (422.5 mg, 2.2 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight whereupon it was poured into a rapidly stirred mixture of EtOAc, 10% Na₂CO₃, and brine (100 mL each) and stirred for 30 min. The

layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was washed with fresh EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 10% Na₂CO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography (silica gel, EtOAc) gave 388 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 412.3 (MH⁺).

5

b.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[3-[(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]amino]-3-piperidinol bis-hydrochloride

To a solution of the compound of Example 85(a) was dissolved in 4 N HCl/dioxane (30 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h, while monitoring gas evolution with a
10 mineral oil bubbler. The reaction was concentrated and the residue was azeotropically dried to produce the title compound which was used directly in the following step: MS(ES+) 312.3 (MH⁺).

c.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[3-[(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
15 [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinol

To a solution of CBZ-Leucine (144.6 mg, 0.55 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) was added the compound of Example 85(b) (0.45 mmol), DIEA (173 uL, 0.99 mmol), HOBT (73.1 mg, 0.54 mmol), and EDC (106.1 mg, 0.55 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room
20 temperature overnight whereupon it was poured into a rapidly stirred mixture of EtOAc, 10% Na₂CO₃, and brine (50 mL each) and stirred for 1 h. The layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was washed with fresh EtOAc (50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 10% Na₂CO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give the title compound which was used directly in the following step without further
25 purification: MS(ES+) 559.3 (MH⁺).

d.) 4-[3-[(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone

30 Following the procedure of Example 80(b), except substituting the compound of Example 85(c), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 557.3 (MH⁺).

Example 86

35 Preparation of 4-[3-[(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(2-
pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[3-[(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinol

Following the procedure of Example 85(c), except substituting N-(2-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine for CBZ-Leucine, the title compound was prepared:
5 MS (ES+) 560.3 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[3-[(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone

10 Following the procedure of Example 80(b), except substituting the compound of Example 86(a), the title compound was prepared: MS (ES+) 558.2 (MH⁺).

Example 87

15 Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol
20

Following the procedure of Example 46(j) except substituting phenylacetic acid for 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid gave the title compound: MS(ES+) 567 (MH⁺).

25 b.) 4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 87(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 565 (MH⁺).
30

Example 88

35 Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(tert-butoxyoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 46(h), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 547 (MH⁺).

Example 89

- Preparation of 4-[(L-leucinyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone hydrochloride
- 5

Following the procedure of Example 46(i) except substituting the material of Example 88, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 447 (MH⁺).

10

Example 90

- Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone
- 15 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 46(j) except substituting quinaldic acid for 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 604 (MH⁺).
20 b.) 4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of
25 Example 90(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 602 (MH⁺).

Example 91

- Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(piperonylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone
- 30 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(piperonylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

35 Following the procedure of Example 46(j) except substituting piperonylic acid for 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 597 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[N^{α} -(piperonylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of
5 Example 91(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 595 (MH^+).

Example 92

Preparation of 4-[N^{α} -(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^{α} -(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

15 Following the procedure of Example 46(j) except substituting 4-fluorobenzoic acid for 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 571 (MH^+).

b.) 4-[N^{α} -(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

20 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 92(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 569 (MH^+).

Example 93

25

Preparation of 4-[N^{α} -(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^{α} -(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

30 Following the procedure of Example 46(j) except substituting picolinic acid for 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 554 (MH^+).

35 b.) 4-[N^{α} -(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 93(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 552 (MH⁺).

Example 94

5

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(2-nitro- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- 10 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(2-nitro- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of Example 46(i) (250 mg, 0.48 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added TEA (0.23 mL, 1.68 mmol) followed by 2-nitro- α -toluenesulfonyl chloride (119 mg, 0.5 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (10% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) gave 95 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 648 (MH⁺).

20

b.) 4-[N^a-(2-nitro- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 94(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 646 (MH⁺).

Example 95

25

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(8-quinolinesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

30

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(8-quinolinesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 46(i) (274 mg, 0.53 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added TEA (0.26 mL, 1.84 mmol) followed by 8-quinolinesulfonyl chloride (125 mg, 0.55 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (10% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) gave 95 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 640 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[N^α -(8-quinolinesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of
5 Example 95(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 638 (MH^+).

Example 96

Preparation of 4-[N^α -(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^α -(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol
- 15 Following the procedure of Example 46(e-j) except substituting N-CH₃-N-BOC-L-leucine for BOC-L-leucine and naphthoic acid for 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 617 (MH^+).
- b.) 4-[N^α -(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 96(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 615 (MH^+).

25 Example 97

Preparation of 4-[N^α -(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- 30 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^α -(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 46(e-j) except substituting N-CH₃-N-BOC-L-leucine for N-BOC-L-leucine and quinaldic acid for 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid, the title 35 compound was produced: MS(ES+) 616 (MH^+).

b.) 4-[{N^a-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl}-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of
5 Example 97(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 614 (MH⁺).

Example 98

Preparation of 4-[{N^a-(phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl}amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone

a.) 1-benzyloxycarbonyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine

To a solution of 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (5.4 g, 65 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (200 mL)
15 at 0°C was added TEA (10 mL, 71.5 mmol) followed by benzyl chloroformate (9.8 mL,
68.3 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) dropwise. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1h, room
temperature for 1h whereupon it was diluted with CH₂Cl₂, washed with 1N HCl, water,
brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (40:60
CH₂Cl₂:hexane) to give 8.0 g of title compound: MS(ES+) 218(MH⁺).

20 b.) 1-benzyloxycarbonyl-3,4-epoxy-piperidine

To a solution of the compound of Example 98(a) (8 g, 36.9 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (200 mL) was added m-CPBA (19 g, 111 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature
25 overnight whereupon it was concentrated and filtered with petroleum ether. The organic
layer was washed with saturated K₂CO₃ (3 times), water, brine, dried (MgSO₄) and
concentrated to give a clear colorless oil which was used directly in the next step. MS(ES+)
256(M+Na).

30 c.) 1-benzyloxycarbonyl-3-hydroxy-4-azido-piperidine

To a solution of the compound from Example 98(b) (8.6 g, 36.9 mmol) in
methanol: water (200 mL of an 8:1 solution) was added ammonium chloride (4.0 g, 73.8
mmol) and sodium azide (4.8 g, 73.8 mmol). The reaction was heated at 50°C for 3h
35 whereupon it was concentrated, diluted with ethyl acetate and washed sequentially with pH
4 buffer, saturated NaHCO₃, water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄).

filtered and concentrated to give the title compound: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) 7.35(m, 5H), 5.1(s, 2H), 4.2(m, 1H), 3.4(m, 1H), 2.3-2.9 (m, 6H).

d.) 1-benzyloxycarbonyl-3-hydroxy-4-amino-piperidine

5

To a solution of the compound of Example 98(c) (10 g, 36.9 mmol) in CH_3OH (200 mL) was added triethylamine (15.4 mL, 110.7 mmol) followed by 1,3-propanethiol (11.0 mL, 10.7 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight whereupon it was concentrated and purified by column chromatography (20:80 methanol: ethyl acetate) to give 3 g of the title compound: MS(ES+) 251(MH^+).

e.) (3RS,4RS)-4- $\{[\text{N}^\alpha-(\text{tert}-\text{butoxycarbonyl})-\text{L-leucinyl}] \text{amino}\}$ -1-benzyloxycarbonyl-3-piperidinol

15 To a solution of the compound of Example 98(d) (3.0 g, 12 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (300 mL) was added BOC-L-leucine (3.1 g, 12.6 mmol), HOBT (1.7 g, 12.6 mmol) and EDC (2.8 g, 15 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight whereupon it was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 and washed 0.5 N HCl, sat'd NaHCO_3 , water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5:95 MeOH: CH_2Cl_2) gave 4.8 g of the title compound: MS(ES+) 464 (MH^+).

f.) (3RS,4RS)-4- $\{[\text{N}^\alpha-(\text{tert}-\text{butoxycarbonyl})-\text{L-leucinyl}] \text{amino}\}$ -3-piperidinol

25 To a solution of the compound of Example 98(e) (3 g, 6.47mmol) in methanol:ethyl acetate (100 mL of a 1:2 solution) was added 10% Pd/C. The mixture shaken with a Parr hydrogenator at approximately 45 psi for 2h. The reaction was filtered through a pad of celite with CH_2Cl_2 and concentrated to give 2 g of the title compound: MS(ES+) 330 (MH^+).

30 h.) (3RS,4RS)-4- $\{[\text{N}^\alpha-(\text{tert}-\text{butoxycarbonyl})-\text{L-leucinyl}] \text{amino}\}$ -1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2- $\{[(\text{benzyloxycarbonyl})] \text{amino}\}$ pentyl]-3-piperidinol

35 To a solution of the compound of Example 98(f) (1.6 g, 4.86 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (200 mL) was added CBZ-leucinal (1.8 g, 7.29 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 0.5 h whereupon sodium triacetoxyborohydride (2.1 g, 9.72 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2h whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with sat'd NaHCO_3 , brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and

concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5:95 methanol:CH₂Cl₂) gave 2 g of the title compound: MS(ES+) 563 (MH⁺).

i.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(L-leucinyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-

5 [(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinol hydrochloride

To a solution of the compound of Example 98(h) (2 g, 3.6 mmol) in methanol (50 mL) was added 4M HCl in dioxane (50 mL). The reaction was stirred at room overnight whereupon it was concentrated to give 2.2 g of the title compound: MS(ES+) 463 (MH⁺).

10

j.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 98(i) (337 mg, 0.63 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂

15 (10 mL) was added TEA (0.22 mL, 1.58 mmol) followed by phenylacetic acid (90 mg, 0.66 mmol), EDC (151 mg, 0.78 mmol) and HOBT (89 mg, 0.66 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (5% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) gave 273 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 581 (MH⁺).

20 k.) 4-[[N^a-(phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone

To a solution of the compound of Example 98(j) (270 mg, 0.46 mmol) in DMSO (2.5 mL) was added TEA (0.39 mL, 2.8 mmol) and sulphur trioxide pyridine complex (223

25 mg, 1.4 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 h whereupon it was partitioned between ethyl acetate and sat'd NaHCO₃. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated and the residue chromatographed (5% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) to give 220 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 579 (MH⁺).

30

Example 99

Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone

35 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3-piperidinol

To a solution of the amino alcohol of Example 21(d) (320 mg, 1.48 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) was added N-(4-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine (415 mg, 1.85 mmol), HOBT (210 mg, 1.55mmol) and EDC (355mg, 1.85mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight whereupon it was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and 5 washed 0.5N HCl, Sat'd NaHCO₃, water and brine. The organic was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (10:90 MeOH:CH₂Cl₂) gave 573 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 465 (MH⁺).

b.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-piperidinol bis-10 hydrochloride

To the compound of Example 99(a) (570 mg, 1.22 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was added 4M HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The reaction was stirred at room overnight whereupon it was concentrated to give 536 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 365 (MH⁺).

c.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-15 2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinol

Following the procedure of Example 46(h) except substituting the compound of 20 Example 99(b), title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 598(MH⁺).

d.) 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone

25 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 99(c), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 596 (MH⁺).

Example 100

30 Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinol

35 Following the procedure of Example 99(c) except substituting CBZ-D-leucinal for CBZ-L-leucinal, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 598 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[(N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone

5 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 100(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 596 (MH⁺).

Example 101

10 Preparation of 4-[(N^a-(phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinol

15 Following the procedure of Example 98(h-j) except substituting CBZ-D-leucinal for CBZ-L-leucinal, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 581 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[(N^a-(phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone

20 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 101(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 579 (MH⁺).

25 Example 102

Preparation of 4-[(N^a-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone

30 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinol

35 Following the procedure of Example 98(h-j) except substituting CBZ-D-leucinal for CBZ-L-leucinal and 4-imidazoleacetic acid for phenylacetic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 571 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[N^α -(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone

- Following the procedure of Example 98(k) except substituting the compound of
 5 Example 102(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 570 (MH^+).

Example 103

Preparation of 4-[N^α -(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^α -(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinol
 15 Following the procedure of Example 98(h-j) except substituting 4-imidazoleacetic acid for phenylacetic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 571 (MH^+).
 b.) 4-[N^α -(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone
 20

Following the procedure of Example 98(k) except substituting the compound of Example 103(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 570 (MH^+).

Example 104

Preparation of 4-[N^α -(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^α -(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinol
 30

Following the procedure of Example 98(h-j) except substituting isonicotinic acid for phenylacetic acid, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 568 (MH^+).

- 35 b.) 4-[N^α -(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 98(k) except substituting the compound of Example 104(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 566 (MH⁺).

Example 105

5

Preparation of 4-[N^α-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 98(k) except substituting the material of
10 Example 98(e), the title compound was produced: MS (ES) 462 (MH⁺).

Example 106

15 Preparation of 4-[N^α-(8-quinolinesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(L-leucinyl)amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinol hydrochloride

To the material of Example of 98(e) (1.5 g, 3.2 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was
20 added 4M HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The reaction was stirred at room overnight whereupon it was concentrated to give 1g of the title compound: MS(ES+) 364 (MH⁺).

b.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^α-(8-quinolinesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinol

25

To a solution of the compound of Example 106(a) (250 mg, 0.63 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added TEA (0.22 mL, 1.58 mmol) followed by 8-quinolinesulfonyl chloride (150 mg, 0.66 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (5% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) gave 250 mg of the title compound:

30 MS(ES+) 555 (MH⁺).

c.) 4-[N^α-(8-quinolinesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 98(k) except substituting the compound of
35 Example 106(b), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 553 (MH⁺).

Example 107

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinone

- 5 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinol

To a solution of the material of Example 106(a) (250 mg, 0.63 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added TEA (0.31 mL, 2.2 mmol) followed by 4-pyridylacetic acid hydrochloride (89 mg, 0.66 mmol), EDC (151mg, 0.78 mmol) and HOBT (89 mg, 0.66 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (10% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) gave 213 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 483 (MH⁺).

- 15 b.) 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the material of Example 107(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 481 (MH⁺).

20 Example 108

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinone

- 25 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinol

To a solution of the material of Example 106(a) (250 mg, 0.63 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added TEA (0.22 mL, 1.58 mmol) followed by 4-imidazoleacetic acid (107 mg, 0.66 mmol), EDC (151mg, 0.78 mmol) and HOBT (89 mg, 0.66 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (10% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) gave 213 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 472 (MH⁺).

- 35 b.) 4-[N^a-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 108(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 470 (MH⁺).

Example 109

5 Preparation of 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinol

10 To a solution of the material of Example 106(a) (100 mg, 0.25 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10mL) was added TEA (0.05 mL, 0.38 mmol) followed by isonicotinic acid (33 mg, 0.26 mmol), EDC (60 mg, 0.31 mmol) and HOBT (35 mg, 0.26 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (10% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) gave 100 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 469 (MH⁺).

15 b.) 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the material of Example 109(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 467 (MH⁺).

20

Example 110

25 Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[N^a-(3-isoquinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[N^a-(*tert*-butoxyoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of compound of Example 46(f) (2 g, 6.34 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL) was added benzylaldehyde (0.82 mL, 7.6 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 0.5h whereupon sodium triacetoxyborohydride (3.36 g, 15.9 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 h whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with sat'd NaHCO₃, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5:95 methanol: CH₂Cl₂) gave 2 g of the title compound: MS(ES+) 406 (MH⁺).

30

b.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[(L-leucinyl)amino]-3-pyrrolidinol bis-hydrochloride

To a solution of the compound of Example 110(a) (2 g, 4.9 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) was added 4M HCl in dioxane (20 mL). The reaction was stirred at room overnight whereupon it was concentrated to give 1.4 g of the title compound: MS(ES+) 306 (MH⁺).

- 5 c.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(3-isoquinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 110(b) (250 mg, 0.66 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added TEA (0.23 mL, 1.65 mmol) followed by 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid (132 mg, 0.69 mmol), EDC (158 mg, 0.82 mmol) and HOBT (94 mg, 0.69 mmol). The 10 reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (5% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) gave 180 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 461 (MH⁺).

- d.) 1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(3-isoquinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

15 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 110(c), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 459 (MH⁺).

Example 111

- 20 Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 110(c) except substituting 3,4-dichlorobenzoic acid for 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 478 (MH⁺).

- b.) 1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

30 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 111(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 476 (MH⁺).

Example 112

- 35 Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[$[N^{\alpha}-(tert\text{-}butoxyoxycarbonyl)\text{-}L\text{-}leucinyl]aminomethyl]$]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 46(e) except substituting N-CH₃-BOC-L-leucine for BOC-L-leucine, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 464 (MH⁺).

5

b.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[$(L\text{-}leucinyl)aminomethyl]$]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 46(f) except substituting the compound of Example 112(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 330 (MH⁺).

10

c.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[$[N^{\alpha}\text{-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)\text{-}L\text{-}leucinyl]aminomethyl]$]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 110(a-c) except substituting the compound of Example 112(b) and substituting 2-naphthoic acid for 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 474 (MH⁺).

d.) 1-benzyl-4-[$[N^{\alpha}\text{-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)\text{-}L\text{-}leucinyl]aminomethyl]$]-3-pyrrolidinone

20 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 112(c), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 472 (MH⁺).

Example 113

25 Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[$[N^{\alpha}\text{-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)\text{-}L\text{-}leucinyl]aminomethyl]$]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[$[N^{\alpha}\text{-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)\text{-}L\text{-}leucinyl]aminomethyl]$]-3-pyrrolidinol

30

Following the procedure of Example 112(c) except substituting quinaldic acid for naphthoic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 475 (MH⁺).

b.) 1-benzyl-4-[$[N^{\alpha}\text{-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)\text{-}L\text{-}leucinyl]aminomethyl]$]-3-pyrrolidinone

35

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 113(b), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 473 (MH⁺).

Example 114Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[(N^a-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

5

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[(N^a-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 110(c) except substituting quinaldic acid for 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 461 (MH⁺).

10

- b.) 1-benzyl-4-[(N^a-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 114(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 459 (MH⁺).

15

Example 115Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[(N^a-(piperonylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

- 20 a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[(N^a-(piperonylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 110(c) except substituting piperonylic acid for 3-isoquinoline carboxylic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 454 (MH⁺).

25

- b.) 1-benzyl-4-[(N^a-(piperonylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 115(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 452 (MH⁺).

30

Example 116Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[(N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

- 35 a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[(N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 110(c) except substituting 4-fluorobenzoic acid for 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 428 (MH⁺).

5 b.) 1-benzyl-4-[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 116(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 426 (MH⁺).

10

Example 117

Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[N^α-(6-hydroxy-2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

15 a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[N^α-(6-hydroxy-2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

Followed the procedure of Example 110(c) except substituting 6-hydroxy-2-naphthoic acid for 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid, the title compound was produced:
20 MS(ES+) 476 (MH⁺).

b.) 1-benzyl-4-[N^α-(6-hydroxy-2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 117(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 474 (MH⁺).

Example 118

Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[N^α-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

30 a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[N^α-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 110(c) except substituting 2-naphthoic acid for 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 460 (MH⁺).

35 b.) 1-benzyl-4-[N^α-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 118(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 458 (MH⁺).

Example 119

5

Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[N^a-(6-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[N^a-(6-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

10

Following the procedure of Example 110(c) except substituting 6-quinolinecarboxylic acid for 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 461 (MH⁺).

b.) 1-benzyl-4-[N^a-(6-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

15

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 119(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 459 (MH⁺).

Example 120

20

Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[N^a-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[N^a-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

25

Following the procedure of Example 110(c) except substituting 4-imidazoleacetic acid hydrochloride for 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 414 (MH⁺).

b.) 1-benzyl-4-[N^a-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

30

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 120(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES) 412 (MH⁺).

Example 121

35

Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 110(c) except substituting isonicotinic acid for 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 411 (MH⁺).

5

b.) 1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 121(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 409 (MH⁺).

10

Example 122

Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzyloxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidinone

15

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 46(e), the title compound was produced: MS(ES) 448 (MH⁺).

Example 123

20

Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

25

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 46(h) except substituting the compound of Example 47(b) and also substituting CBZ-D-leucinal for CBZ-leucinal, the title compound was produced: MS(ES) 584 (MH⁺).

30

b.) 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

35

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of

Example 123(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 582 (MH⁺).

Example 124

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinylamino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl-3-pyrrolidinone

- 5 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinylamino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 123(a) except substituting BOC-L-leucinal for CBZ-D-leucinal, the title compound was produced: MS(ES) 550 (MH⁺).

10

- b.) 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinylamino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of
15 Example 124(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 548 (MH⁺).

Example 125

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinylamino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-(amino)pentyl-3-pyrrolidinone bis-hydrochloride

Following the procedure of Example 46(i) except substituting the material of
Example 124(b), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 448 (MH⁺).

25

Example 126

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(2-methylpropoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinylamino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl-3-pyrrolidinone

- 30 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(2-methylpropoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinylamino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 46(i) (274 mg, 0.53 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added TEA (0.26 mL, 1.84 mmol) followed by isobutyl chloroformate (0.075 mL, 0.55 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (10% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) gave 78 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 549 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[$[N^{\alpha}-(2\text{-methylpropoxy})\text{carbonyl}]$ -L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[$(2S)$ -4-methyl-2-[$[(\text{benzyloxycarbonyl})\text{amino}]$ pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

5 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 126(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 547 (MH^+).

Example 127

10 Preparation of 4-[$[N^{\alpha}-(\text{methylamino})\text{thiocarbonyl}]$ -L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[$(2S)$ -4-methyl-2-[$[(\text{benzyloxycarbonyl})\text{amino}]$ pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[$[N^{\alpha}-(\text{methylamino})\text{thiocarbonyl}]$ -L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[$(2S)$ -4-methyl-2-[$[(\text{benzyloxycarbonyl})\text{amino}]$ pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

15 To a solution of the compound of Example 46(i) (250 mg, 0.48 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 was added TEA (0.14 mL, 1 mmol) followed by methyl isothiocyanate (0.03 mL, 0.5 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (10% $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$) gave 59 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 522 (20 MH^+).

b.) 4-[$[N^{\alpha}-(\text{methylamino})\text{thiocarbonyl}]$ -L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[$(2S)$ -4-methyl-2-[$[(\text{benzyloxycarbonyl})\text{amino}]$ pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

25 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 127(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 520 (MH^+).

Example 128

30 Preparation of 4-[$[N^{\alpha}-(\text{phenylmethylamino})\text{carbonyl}]$ -L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[$(2S)$ -4-methyl-2-[$[(\text{benzyloxycarbonyl})\text{amino}]$ pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[$[N^{\alpha}-(\text{phenylmethylamino})\text{carbonyl}]$ -L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[$(2S)$ -4-methyl-2-[$[(\text{benzyloxycarbonyl})\text{amino}]$ pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

35 To a solution of the compound of Example 46(i) (250 mg, 0.48 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) was added TEA (0.14 mL, 1 mmol) followed by benzyl isocyanate (0.06 mL, 0.5

mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (10% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) gave 59 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 582 (MH⁺).

- 5 b.) 4-[N^a-(phenylmethylamino)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 128(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 580 (MH⁺).

10

Example 129

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(3,4-dichlorophenylamino)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

15

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(3,4-dichlorophenylamino)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 46(i) (250 mg, 0.48 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added TEA (0.14 mL, 1 mmol) followed by 3,4-dichlorophenyl isocyanate (95 mg, 0.5 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (10% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) gave 240 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 636 (MH⁺).

- 25 b.) 4-[N^a-(3,4-dichlorophenylamino)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 129(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 634 (MH⁺).

30

Example 130

Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[N^a-(3,4-dichlorophenylamino)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

35

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[N^a-(3,4-dichlorophenylamino)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 110(b) (250 mg, 0.66 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added TEA (0.19 mL, 1.3 mmol) followed by 3,4-dichlorophenyl isocyanate (130 mg, 0.69 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (10% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) gave 240 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 493 (MH⁺).

b.) 1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorophenylamino)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

10 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 130(a), the title compound was produced: MS (ES) 491 (MH⁺).

Example 131

15 Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(p-toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-aminopentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

20 To a solution of the compound of Example 65(a) (2.2 g, 3.6 mmol) in methanol:ethyl acetate (200 mL of a 1:2 solution) was added 10% Pd on carbon. The mixture was shaken on a Parr hydrogenator for 2h at approximately 40 psi. The reaction was filtered through a pad of celite with CH₂Cl₂ and concentrated to give 1.73 g of the title compound: MS(ES+) 474 (MH⁺).

b.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(p-toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

30 To a solution of the material from Example 131(a) (300 mg, 0.63 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) was added TEA (0.1 mL, 0.69 mmol) followed by p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (127 mg, 0.66 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (5% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) gave 260 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 628 (MH⁺).

35 c.) 4-[[N^a-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(p-toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 131(b), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 626 (MH⁺).

5

Example 132

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(acetyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- 10 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(acetyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 131(b) except substituting acetyl chloride for p-toluenesulfonyl chloride, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 516 (MH⁺).

15

- b.) 4-[N^a-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(acetyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- 20 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 132(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 514 (MH⁺).

Example 133

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(acetyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-aminopentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

- 30 To a solution of the compound of Example 92(a) (1.9 g, 3.3mmol) in methanol:ethyl acetate (200 mL of a 1:2 solution) was added 10% Pd on carbon. The mixture was shaken on a Parr hydrogenator for 2h at approximately 45 psi. The reaction was filtered through a pad of celite with CH₂Cl₂ and concentrated to give 1.2 g of the title compound: MS(ES+) 437 (MH⁺).

35

- b.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(acetyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of the material of Example 133(a) (250 mg, 0.57 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) was added TEA (0.1 mL, 0.63 mmol) followed by acetyl chloride (0.04 mL, 0.6 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (10% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) gave 190 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 479 (MH⁺).

c.) 4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(acetyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

10

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the material from Example 133(b), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 477 (MH⁺).

Example 134

15

Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(p-toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(p-toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

20 Following the procedure of Example 133(b) except substituting p-toluenesulfonyl chloride for acetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 591 (MH⁺).

25

b.) 4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(p-toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

30

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the material from Example 134(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 589 (MH⁺).

Example 135

35

Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(methanesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(methanesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 133(b) except substituting methanesulfonyl chloride for acetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 515 (MH⁺).

- 5 b.) 4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(methanesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the material from Example 135(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 513 (MH⁺).

10

Example 136

Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(α -toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

15

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(α -toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

20

Following the procedure of Example 133(b) except substituting α -toluenesulfonyl chloride for acetyl chloride the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 591 (MH⁺).

- b.) 4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(α -toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

25

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the material from Example 135(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 589 (MH⁺).

Example 137

30

Preparation of 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

35

Following the procedure of Example 110(a) except substituting phenylacetaldehyde for benzylaldehyde, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 420 (MH⁺).

b.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[(L-leucinyl)amino]-3-pyrrolidinol hydrochloride

Following the procedure of Example 110(b) except substituting the compound of
5 Example 137(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 320 (MH⁺).

c.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 110(c) except substituting 4-fluorobenzoic
10 acid for 3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 442
(MH⁺).

d.) 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

15 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of
Example 137(c), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 440 (MH⁺).

Example 138

20 Preparation of 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

25

Following the procedure of Example 137(c) except substituting quinaldic acid for
4-fluorobenzoic acid, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 475 (MH⁺).

b.) 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

30

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the material of
Example 138(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 473 (MH⁺).

Example 139

35

Preparation of 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[{N¹-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

5 Following the procedure of Example 137(c) except substituting 2-naphthoic acid for 4-fluorobenzoic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 474 (MH⁺).

b.) 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[{N¹-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

10 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the material of Example 139(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 472 (MH⁺).

Example 140

15 Preparation of 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[{N¹-(α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[{N¹-(α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

20 Following the procedure of Example 131(b) except substituting the compound of Example 137(b) and α -toluenesulfonyl chloride for p-toluenesulfonyl chloride, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 474 (MH⁺).

25 b.) 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[{N¹-(α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the material of Example 140(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 472 (MH⁺).

30 Example 141

Preparation of 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[{N¹-(2-nitro- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

35 a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[{N¹-(2-nitro- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 140(a) except substituting 2-nitro- α -toluenesulfonyl chloride for α -toluenesulphonyl chloride, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 519 (MH $^{+}$).

- 5 b.) 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N $^{\alpha}$ -(2-nitro- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the material of Example 141(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 517 (MH $^{+}$).

10

Example 142

Preparation of 4-[[N $^{\alpha}$ -(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-

- 15 pyridinylcarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N $^{\alpha}$ -(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-(amino)pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

- 20 To a solution of the compound of Example 87(a) (1 g, 1.76 mmol) in methanol:ethyl acetate (200 mL of a 1:2 solution) was added 10% Pd on carbon. The mixture was placed on a Parr hydrogenator for 2 h at approximately 45 psi. The reaction was filtered through a pad of celite with CH₂Cl₂ and concentrated to give 740 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 433 (MH $^{+}$).

25

b.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N $^{\alpha}$ -(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

- 30 To a solution of the compound of Example 142(a) (247 mg, 0.57 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added isonicotinic acid (74 mg, 0.6 mmol) followed by EDC (137 mg, 0.7 mmol) and HOBT (81 mg, 0.6 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (5% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) gave 180 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 538 (MH $^{+}$).

- 35 c.) 4-[[N $^{\alpha}$ -(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 142(b), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 536 (MH⁺).

Example 143

5

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(p-toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 142(a) (247 mg, 0.57 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added TEA (0.1 mL, 0.7 mmol) followed by p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (114 mg, 0.6 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (5% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) gave 300 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 587 (MH⁺).

15 b.) 4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(p-toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 143(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 585 (MH⁺).

20

Example 144

Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-imidazoleacetyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

25

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-imidazoleacetyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 142(b) except substituting 4-imidazoleacetic acid for isonicotinic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 541 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-imidazoleacetyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

35 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 144(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 539 (MH⁺).

Example 145Preparation of 4-[(4-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-

5 [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[(4-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

10 Following the procedure of Example 1(e-g) except substituting 4-phenoxybenzoic acid for CBZ-leucine in step 1(e), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 546.3 (MH⁺), 568.2 (M+Na)

b.) 4-[(4-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-

15 [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 1(h) except substituting the compound of Example 145(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 544.2 (MH⁺).

20 Example 146

Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-[(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

25 a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-[(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 47(b) (383 mg, 0.91 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) was added TEA (0.25 mL, 1.81 mmol) followed by benzylaldehyde (0.11 mL, 1.1 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 0.5 h whereupon sodium triacetoxyborohydride (423 mg, 2 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 h whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with sat'd NaHCO₃, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5:95 methanol:CH₂Cl₂) gave 210 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 441 (MH⁺).

b.) 1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-[(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 146(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 439 (MH⁺).

5

Example 147Preparation of 1-(2-naphthylmethyl)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

- 10 a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-naphthylmethyl)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 146(a) except substituting 2-naphthaldehyde for benzylaldehyde, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 491 (MH⁺).

15

- b.) 1-(2-naphthylmethyl)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

- Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 147(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 489 (MH⁺).

Example 148Preparation of 1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

- 30 Following the procedure of Example 146(a) except substituting 3-cyanobenzaldehyde for benzylaldehyde, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 466 (MH⁺).

- b.) 1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 148(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 464 (MH⁺).

Example 149

5

Preparation of 1-(3-amidobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(3-amidobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-10 3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 148(a) (160 mg, 0.34 mmol) in DMSO (4 mL) was added H₂O₂ (0.5 mL) followed by 29 mg of K₂CO₃. The reaction was stirred at room temperature of 1 h whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 15 water, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to give the title compound: MS(ES+) 484 (MH⁺).

b.) 1-(3-amidobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

20

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 149(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 482 (MH⁺).

Example 150

25

Preparation of 1-(3-nitrobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(3-nitrobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-30 3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 146(a) except substituting 3-nitrobenzaldehyde for benzylaldehyde, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 486 (MH⁺).

35

b.) 1-(3-nitrobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 150(a), the title compound was produced: MS (ES) 484 (MH⁺).

5

Example 151

Preparation of 1-(2-nitrobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

- 10 a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-nitrobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 146(a) except substituting 2-nitrobenzaldehyde for benzylaldehyde, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 486
15 (MH⁺).

- b.) 1-(2-nitrobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

- 20 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 151(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 484 (MH⁺).

Example 152

- 25 Preparation of 1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

30 Following the procedure of Example 146(a) except substituting 4-cyanobenzaldehyde for benzylaldehyde, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 466 (MH⁺).

- 35 b.) 1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 152(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 464 (MH⁺).

Example 153

5

Preparation of 1-(4-bromobenzyl)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

- 10 a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(4-bromobenzyl)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 146(a) except substituting 4-bromobenzaldehyde for benzylaldehyde, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 520 (MH⁺).

15

- b.) 1-(4-bromobenzyl)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

20 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 153(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 518 (MH⁺).

Example 154

25 Preparation of 1-phenethyl-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

- 30 a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-phenethyl-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 146(a) except substituting phenylacetaldehyde for benzylaldehyde, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 455 (MH⁺).

- b.) 1-phenethyl-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

35 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 154(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 453 (MH⁺).

Example 155

5 Preparation of 1-(3-aminobenzyl)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

To the compound of Example 150(b) (20 mg, 0.04 mmol) in ethanol (2 mL) was added SnCl₂ (20 mg, 0.1 mmol) followed by Na₂CO₃ (8 mg, 0.08 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate and 10 washed with sat'd NaHCO₃, water, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to give the title compound: MS(ES+) 454 (MH⁺).

Example 156

15 Preparation of 1-(3-benzyloxybenzyl)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(3-benzyloxybenzyl)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

20 Following the procedure of Example 146(a) except substituting 3-benzyloxybenzaldehyde for benzaldehyde, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 547 (MH⁺).

25 b.) 1-(3-benzyloxybenzyl)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 156(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES) 545 (MH⁺).

30

Example 157

35 Preparation of 1-(3-hydroxybenzyl)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(3-hydroxybenzyl)-4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 146(a) except substituting 3-hydroxybenzaldehyde for benzylaldehyde, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 457 (MH⁺).

5

b.) 1-(3-hydroxybenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of
10 Example 157(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 455 (MH⁺).

Example 158

Preparation of 1-ethyl-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

15

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-ethyl-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

20 To a solution of the compound of Example 47(b) (300 mg, 0.71 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added bromoethane (0.06 mL, 0.85 mmol), Na₂CO₃ (393 mg, 2.84 mmol) and a catalytic amount of KI. The reaction was stirred at room overnight whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with sat'd NaHCO₃, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated and chromatographed (20%CH₃OH:CH₂Cl₂) to give 120 mg of the title compound:
25 MS(ES+) 379 (MH⁺).

b.) 1-ethyl-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of
30 Example 158(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 377 (MH⁺).

Example 159

Preparation of 1-cyclopropylmethyl-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

35

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-4-[(N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 47(b) (300 mg, 0.71 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added bromomethylcyclopropane (0.08 mL, 0.85 mmol), Na₂CO₃ (393 mg, 2.84 mmol) and a catalytic amount of KI. The reaction was stirred at room overnight whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with sat'd NaHCO₃, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated and chromatographed (20%CH₃OH:CH₂Cl₂) to give 120 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 405 (MH⁺).

10

b.) 1-cyclopropylmethyl-4-[(N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 159(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 403 (MH⁺).

Example 160

Preparation of 1-(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethyl)-4-[(N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethyl)-4-[(N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 47(b) (383 mg, 0.91 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) was added 2-dimethylaminoethyl chloride hydrochloride (158 mg, 1.1 mmol), Na₂CO₃ (250 mg, 1.81 mmol) and a catalytic amount of KI. The reaction was refluxed for 6 h whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with sat' NaHCO₃, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated and chromatographed (25% CH₃OH:CH₂Cl₂) to give 150 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 422 (MH⁺).

b.) 1-(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethyl)-4-[(N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 160(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 420 (MH⁺).

Example 161Preparation of 1-(2-morpholinoethyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

5

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-morpholinoethyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

To a solution of the compound of Example 47(b) (400 mg, 0.95 mmol) in ethanol
10 (10 mL) was added N-(2-chloroethyl)morpholine hydrochloride (194 mg, 1.1 mmol),
 Na_2CO_3 (525 mg, 3.8 mmol) and a catalytic amount of KI. The reaction was refluxed for
6h whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with sat' NaHCO_3 , brine, dried
(Na_2SO_4), concentrated and chromatographed (10% $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$) to give 80 mg of the
title compound: MS(ES+) 464 (MH^+).

15

- b.) 1-(2-morpholinoethyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of
20 Example 161(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 462 (MH^+).

Example 162Preparation of 1-(2-bromobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol bis-hydrochloride

30 Following the procedure of Example 47(a-b) except substituting N-(2-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine for N-(4-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 351 (MH^+).

- b.) (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-bromobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

- To a solution of the compound of Example 162(b) (200 mg, 0.47 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) was added TEA (0.08 mL, 0.57 mmol) followed by 3-bromobenzylaldehyde (0.07 mL, 0.57 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 0.5 h whereupon sodium triacetoxyborohydride (120 mg, 0.57 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at 5 room temperature for 2 h whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with sat'd NaHCO₃, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5:95 methanol: CH₂Cl₂) gave 210 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 521 (MH⁺),
- 10 c.) 1-(2-bromobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 162(c), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 519 (MH⁺).

15

Example 163

- Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone
- 20 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 146(a) except substituting CBZ-leucinal for 25 benzylaldehyde, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 584 (MH⁺).

- b.) 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

30 Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 163(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 582 (MH⁺).

Example 164

- 35 Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyrdinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 146(a) except substituting N-methyl-CBZ-leucinal for benzylaldehyde, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 598 (MH⁺).

b.) 4-[[N^a-(4-pyrdinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 164(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 596 (MH⁺).

Example 165

15 Preparation of 4-[[N^a-[(2-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminopentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-[(2-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminopentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

20 Following the procedure of Example 46(h) except substituting the compound of Example 162(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 584 (MH⁺).

25 b.) 4-[[N^a-[(2-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminopentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 165(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 582 (MH⁺).

30 Example 166

Preparation of 4-[[N^a-[(3-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminopentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

35 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(3-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol bis-hydrochloride

Following the procedure of Example 162(a) except substituting N-(3-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine for N-(2-pyridylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 351 (MH⁺).

- 5 b.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-[(3-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 165(a) except substituting the compound of Example 166(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 584 (MH⁺).

10

- c.) 4-[[N^a-[(3-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

15

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 166(b), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 582 (MH⁺).

Example 167

Preparation of 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-

- 20 [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

25

Following the procedure of Example 46(h) except substituting the compound of Example 1(f), the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 583 (MH⁺).

- b.) 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

30

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 167(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 581 (MH⁺).

35

Example 168

Preparation of 4-[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-*trans*-3-aminomethyl-4-hydroxypyrrolidine

5

A solution of the compound of Example 1(b) (2.3 g, 12.4 mmol) in methylamine (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 48 h whereupon it was concentrated, diluted with ethyl acetate and washed saturated NaHCO₃, water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (20%

10 CH₃OH:ethyl acetate) gave 424 mg of the title compound: MS(ES) 116 (MH⁺-Boc).

b.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[{N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl}aminomethyl]-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidinol

15 To a solution of the compound of Example 170(a) (420 mg, 1.94 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) was added N-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucine (545 mg, 2.04 mmol), HOBT (276 mg, 2.04 mmol) and EDC (446 mg, 2.33 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight whereupon it was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and washed 0.5N HCl, sat'd NaHCO₃, water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5:95 MeOH:CH₂Cl₂) gave 600 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 465 (MH⁺).

c.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[{N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl}aminomethyl]-3-pyrrolidinol bis-hydrochloride

25

To a solution of the compound of Example 170(b) (600 mg, 1.3 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was added 4M HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The reaction was stirred at room overnight whereupon it was concentrated to give 608 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 365 (MH⁺).

30

d.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[{N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl}aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

35 To a solution of the compound of Example 170(c) (325 mg, 0.74 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added TEA (0.21 mL, 1.49 mmol) followed by CBZ-leucinal (405 mg, 1.63 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 0.5 h whereupon sodium triacetoxyborohydride (392 mg, 1.85 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at room

temperature for 2 h whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with sat'd NaHCO₃, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5:95 methanol: CH₂Cl₂) gave 120 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 598 (MH⁺).

5

c.) 4-[{N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of
10 Example 170(d), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 596 (MH⁺).

Example 169

Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(2-nitro- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(2-nitro- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

To a solution of the compound of Example 110(b) (500 mg, 1.32 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) was added TEA (0.64 mL, 4.62 mmol) followed by 2-nitro- α -toluenesulfonyl chloride (327 mg, 1.38 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (10% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂) gave 100 mg of the title compound: MS(ES+) 505 (MH⁺).

25

b.) 1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(2-nitro- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 171(a), the title compound was produced: MS (ES) 503 (MH⁺).

30

Example 170

Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(phenylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

35 a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(phenylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 169(a) except substituting benzenesulfonyl chloride for 2-nitro- α -toluenesulfonyl chloride, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 446 (MH $^+$).

5 b.) 1-benzyl-4-[$[N^\alpha$ -(phenylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 172(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 444 (MH $^+$).

10

Example 171

Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[$[N^\alpha$ -(α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[$[N^\alpha$ -(α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

15

Following the procedure of Example 169(a) except substituting α -toluenesulfonyl chloride for 2-nitro- α -toluenesulfonyl chloride, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 460 (MH $^+$).

20

b.) 1-benzyl-4-[$[N^\alpha$ -(α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 173(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 458 (MH $^+$).

25

Example 172

Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[$[N^\alpha$ -(2-naphthylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

30 a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[$[N^\alpha$ -(2-naphthylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 169(a) except substituting 2-naphthalenesulfonyl chloride for 2-nitro- α -toluenesulfonyl chloride, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 496 (MH $^+$).

35

b.) 1-benzyl-4-[$[N^\alpha$ -(2-naphthylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

Following the procedure of Example 46(k) except substituting the compound of Example 174(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 494 (MH⁺).

Example 173

5

Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-piperidinone

10

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(L-leucinyl)amino]-3-piperidinol hydrochloride

15

Following the procedure of Example 98(h-i) except substituting benzaldehyde for CBZ-leucinal, the title compound was prepared: MS(ES+) 320.3 (MH⁺).

15

b.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-piperidinol

20

Following the procedure of Example 98(j) except substituting the 2-naphthoic acid for phenylacetic acid, the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 474.1 (MH⁺).

20

c.) 1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-piperidinone

25

Following the procedure of Example 98(k) except substituting the compound of Example 176(c), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 472.3 (MH⁺).

Example 174

25

Preparation of 1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-piperidinone

30

a.) (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-piperidinol

35

Following the procedure of Example 173(b) except substituting quinaldic acid for 2-naphthoic acid , the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 475.3 (MH⁺).

35

b.) 1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-piperidinone

35

Following the procedure of Example 98(k) except substituting the compound of Example 177(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 473.3 (MH⁺).

Example 175Preparation of L-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-piperidinone

- 5 a.) (3RS,4RS)-L-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-piperidinol

Following the procedure of Example 172(a) except substituting the compound of Example 173(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 510.3 (MH⁺).

- 10 b.) L-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-piperidinone

Following the procedure of Example 98(k) except substituting the compound of Example 178(a), the title compound was produced: 508 MS(ES+) (MH⁺).

15 Example 176

Preparation of 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- 20 a.) (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

Following the procedure of Example 1(e-g) except substituting N-methyl-CBZ-leucine for CBZ-leucine in steps 1(e) and 1(g), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 625.3 (M+H), 647.3 (M+Na).

- b.) 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

30 Following the procedure of Example 3(b) except substituting the compound of Example 176(a), the title compound was produced: MS(ES+) 623.4 (M+H), 645.4 (M+Na).

Examples 177-198

- 35 The following compounds were prepared using processes analogous to those detailed in Examples 1-176.

<u>Example</u>	<u>Name</u>
----------------	-------------

177 (3RS,4RS)-4-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

4-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

178 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(α -toluenesulphonyl)amino]ethyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(α -toluenesulphonyl)amino]ethyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

179 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-pyrrolidinol

4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-pyrrolidinone

180 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(piperonylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-pyrrolidinol

4-[[N^a-(piperonylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-pyrrolidinone

181 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]ethyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

4-[[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]ethyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

- 182 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-pyrrolidinol
4-[[N^α-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-pyrrolidinone
- 183 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol
4-[[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone
- 184 4-[[N^α-(4-carboxybenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone lithium salt
- 185 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(4-carboxybenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone lithium salt
- 186 (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(4-carboxymethyl)benzoyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol
1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(4-carboxymethyl)benzoyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone
- 187 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(4-carboxymethyl)benzoyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

4-[N^{α} -[(4-carboxymethyl)benzoyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone

188 (3RS,4RS)-1-phenethyl-4-[N^{α} -(2-amino- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]-3-pyrrolidinol

1-phenethyl-4-[N^{α} -(2-amino- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone

189 (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^{α} -(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-piperidinol

4-[N^{α} -(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-piperidinone

190 (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^{α} -(2-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-piperidinol

4-[N^{α} -(2-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-piperidinone

191 (3RS,4RS)-4-[N^{α} -(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-piperidinol

4-[N^{α} -(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-piperidinone

192 (3RS,4RS)-4-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-(benzyl)oxy]pentanoyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinol

4-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-(benzyl)oxy]pentanoyl]-1-[
[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-
3-piperidinone

193 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenyl]
piperidinol

4-[[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-pi

194 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(p-trifluoromethanephensulphonyl)-
L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-piperidinol

4-[[N^a-(p-trifluoromethanephensulphonyl)-
L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-piperidinone

195 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-naphthylsulphonyl)-
L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-piperidinol

4-[[N^a-(2-naphthylsulphonyl)-
L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-piperidinone

196 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorophenylsulphonyl)-
L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-piperidinol

4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorophenylsulphonyl)-
L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-piperidinone

197 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(methanesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl)]-3-piperidinol

4-[[N^α-(methanesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl)]-3-piperidinone

198 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(4-fluorophenylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl)]-3-piperidinol

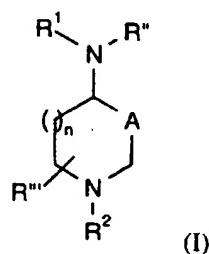
4-[[N^α-(4-fluorophenylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl)]-3-piperidinone

The above specification and Examples fully disclose how to make and use the compounds of the present invention. However, the present invention is not limited to the particular embodiments described hereinabove, but includes all modifications thereof

- 5 within the scope of the following claims. The various references to journals, patents and other publications which are cited herein comprise the state of the art and are incorporated herein by reference as though fully set forth.

What is claimed is:

1. A compound according to formula (I):



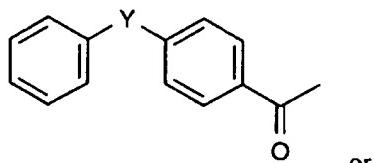
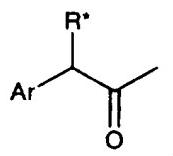
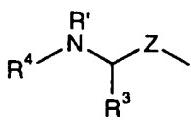
5

wherein:

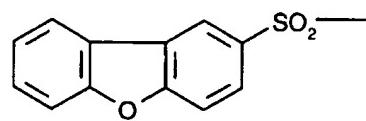
A is C(O) or CH(OH);

R¹ is

10



, or



;

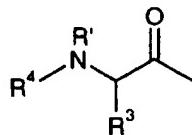
15 R² is H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, Het-C₀₋₆alkyl,
R⁵C(O)-, R⁵C(S)-, R⁵SO₂-, R⁵OC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(S)-, adamantyl-C(O)-, or

20 R⁶-N(R⁷)-CH₂-Z-CH₃
; R'' is H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, or Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;
each R³ independently is H, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, Het, Ar or C₁₋₆alkyl
optionally substituted by OR', SR', NR'₂, R'NC(O)OR⁵, CO₂R', CO₂NR'₂, N(C=NH)NH₂,
Het or Ar;

- R^4 is H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, Het-C₀₋₆alkyl,
 $R^5C(O)$ -, R⁵C(S)-, R⁵SO₂-, R⁵OC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(S)-, R'HNCH(R')C(O)-, or
R⁵OC(O)NR'CH(R')C(O)-;
each R⁵ independently is C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, Het-C₀₋₆alkyl,
- 5 Ar-C₀₋₆alkoxy, Het-C₀₋₆alkoxy, or C₁₋₆alkyl optionally substituted by OR', SR', NR'₂,
R'NC(O)OR⁵, CO₂R', CO₂NR'₂, N(C=NH)NH₂, Het or Ar;
R⁶ is H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, or Het-C₀₋₆alkyl and R⁷ is H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, Het-C₀₋₆alkyl, R⁵C(O)-, R⁵C(S)-, R⁵SO₂-,
R⁵OC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(S)-, R'HNCH(R')C(O)-, or R⁵OC(O)NR'CH(R')C(O)-;
- 10 or R⁶ and R⁷ are connected to form a pyrrolidine, a piperidine, or a morpholine ring;
each R' independently is H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, or Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;
R* is H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, or Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;
Y is a single bond or O;
each Z independently is CO or CH₂; and
- 15 n is 0, 1, or 2;
- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. A compound according to claim 1 wherein R¹ is

20



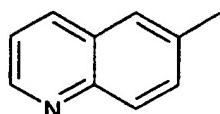
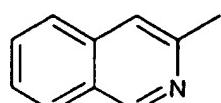
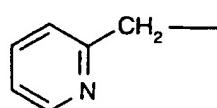
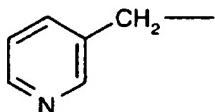
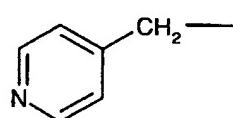
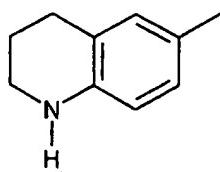
3. A compound according to claim 2 wherein R⁴ is R⁵C(O)-, R⁵SO₂-,
R⁵OC(O)-.

25

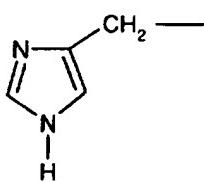
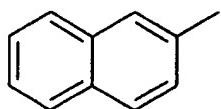
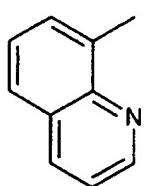
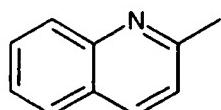
4. A compound according to claim 3 wherein R⁵ in said R¹ group is
Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl or Het-C₀₋₆alkyl.

30

5. A compound according to claim 4 wherein R⁵ in said R¹ group is phenyl or
benzyl which are unsubstituted or substituted by one or two of the group consisting of Cl,
Br, F, CF₃, C₁₋₄alkyl, OH, C₁₋₄alkoxy, CN, CONH₂, NH₂, or NO₂, or substituted by
methyleneedioxy; or



5

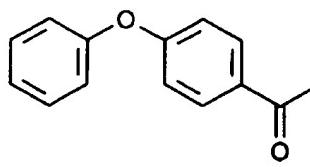


10

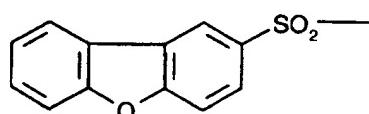
6. A compound according to claim 2 wherein, in said R¹ group, R' is H or CH₃ and R³ is i-butyl.

15

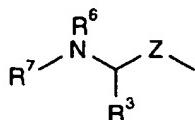
7. A compound according to claim 1 wherein R¹ is



or



8. A compound according to claim 1 wherein R² is

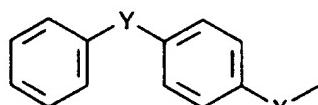


9. A compound according to claim 8 wherein R⁷ is R⁵OC(O)-.

5 10. A compound according to claim 9 wherein R⁵ in said R⁷ group is
Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl or Het-C₀₋₆alkyl.

11. A compound according to claim 10 wherein R⁵ in said R⁷ group is phenyl
or benzyl which are unsubstituted or substituted by one or two of the group consisting of
10 Cl, Br, F, CF₃, C₁₋₄alkyl, OH, C₁₋₄alkoxy, CN, CONH₂, NH₂, or NO₂, or substituted by
methylenedioxy; or 2-, 3-, or 4-pyridyl-CH₂-.

12. A compound according to claim 1 wherein R² is



15 in which X is CO, SO₂, or CH₂-CO and Y is a
single bond or O.

13. A compound according to claim 8 wherein, in said R² group, R⁶ is H or
CH₃ and R³ is i-butyl.

20 14. A compound according to claim 1 wherein R² is Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl,
Het-C₀₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, Het-C₀₋₆alkyl, R⁵C(O)-, R⁵C(S)-,
R⁵SO₂-, R⁵OC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(O)-, R⁵R'NC(S)-, R'HNCH(R')C(O)-,
R⁵OC(O)NR'CH(R')C(O)-, adamantlyl-C(O)-.

25 15. A compound according to claim 1 wherein A is C(O).

16. A compound according to claim 1 which is:

30 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;

- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[4-(phenoxybenzamide)]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[4-(biphenylethanoyl)]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 5 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[4-(biphenylethanoyl)]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 10 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(tert-butoxyoxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(tert-butoxyoxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 15 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-(aminomethyl)pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 20 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(N-tert-butoxycarbonyl)ethanoyl]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(ethanoyl)aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 25 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 30 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]ethanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]ethanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 35 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-3-tert-butoxy-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]propanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;

- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-2-
[|(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]propanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-2-
[|(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]propanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 5 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[cyclohexanepropanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[cyclohexanepropanoyl]-3-
pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
10 [(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-
pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
15 [(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(2-
pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
20 [(3-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(3-
pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-
3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-3-
pyrrolidinone;
- 25 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[4-
30 (biphenyl)ethanoyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[4-(biphenyl)ethanoyl]-3-
piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 35 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone;

- 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]iso-butylamino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 5 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]iso-butylamino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 10 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-(amino)ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentanoyl)-3-piperidinol;
- 15 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentanoyl)-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzoyl)-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzoyl)-3-piperidinone;
- 20 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(acetyl)-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(acetyl)-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(2-pyridoxyacetyl)-3-piperidinol;
- 25 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(2-pyridoxyacetyl)-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)methylamino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-
- 30 [(benzyloxycarbonyl)methylamino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl])-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl])-3-
- 35 piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)methylamino]ethanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;

- 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)methylamino]ethanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
(3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-
(phenoxy)ethanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 5 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-(phenoxy)ethanoyl]-3-
pyrrolidinone;
(3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-
[(2-phenyl)ethanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
10 4-[[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2-phenyl)ethanoyl]-
3-pyrrolidinone;
(3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-ethanoyl-3-
pyrrolidinol;
4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-ethanoyl-3-
pyrrolidinone;
- 15 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-
(4-cyanobenzoyl)-3-pyrrolidinol;
4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-cyanobenzoyl)-3-
pyrrolidinone;
(3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-
20 tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidinol;
4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-
pyrrolidinone;
(3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-3-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-
tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 25 4-[[N^α-(3-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-
pyrrolidinone;
4-[[N^α-(3-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
(3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-
30 methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
4-[[N^αidinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
(3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-
methyl-2-[(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 35 4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-
pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;

- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 5 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-
- 10 [1-(adamantyl)carbonyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[1-(adamantyl)carbonyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 15 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-D-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-D-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
- 20 [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone
- 25 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-N^c-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-lysine]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-N^c-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-lysine]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-
- 30 tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1- (4-methylpentanoyl)-3-piperidinol;
- 35 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentanoyl)-3-piperidinone;

- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-(benzyloxycarbonyl)]iso-butylamino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[(N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-(benzyloxycarbonyl)]iso-butylamino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 5 (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N-2-(benzyloxycarbonyl)]iso-butylamino]ethanoyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[(N-2-(benzyloxycarbonyl)]iso-butylamino]ethanoyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(methanesulphonyl)-
- 10 3-piperidinol;
- 4-[(N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(methanesulphonyl)-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(phenylsulphonyl)-3-piperidinol;
- 15 4-[(N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(phenylsulphonyl)-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(8-quinolinesulphonyl)-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[(N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(8-quinolinesulphonyl)-
- 20 3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(2-pyridylsulphonyl)-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[(N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(2-pyridylsulphonyl)-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 25 (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2-propoxy)carbonyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[(N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2-propoxy)carbonyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(3-methyl-
- 30 1-propoxy)carbonyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[(N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(3-methyl-1-propoxy)carbonyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(4-phenoxy)phenylsulphonyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 35 4-[(N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(4-phenoxy)phenylsulphonyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-

- [(4-phenoxy)phenylsulphonyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-
- [(4-phenoxy)phenylsulphonyl]-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
- 5 [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
- [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
- [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 10 4-[[N^a-(6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
- [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(2-dibenzofuransulphonyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
- [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 15 4-[(2-dibenzofuransulphonyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
- [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(2-dibenzofuransulphonyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
- [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]methylamino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 20 4-[(2-dibenzofuransulphonyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
- [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]methylamino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-
- piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-
- piperidinol;
- 25 4-[[N^a-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(3-chlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-
- piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(3-chlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-
- 30 piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-
- piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-
- piperidinol;
- 35 4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-
- piperidinone;

- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(8-quinolinecarconyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[(N^a-(8-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-
- 5 3-piperidinol;
- 4-[(N^a-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone;
- 10 4-[(N^a-(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(acetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[(N^a-(acetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(p-trifluoromethylbenzenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-
- 15 methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[(N^a-(p-trifluoromethylbenzenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinol;
- 20 4-[(N^a-(6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(2-(RS)-(3-biphenyl)-4-methyl]amino]pentanoyl]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[(2-(RS)-(3-biphenyl)-4-methyl]amino]pentanoyl]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-
- 25 piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-((benzyloxycarbonyl)methylamino)ethyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[(N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-((benzyloxycarbonyl)methylamino)ethyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 30 (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(a-toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl])-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[(N^a-(a-toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl])-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(N^a-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl])-3-
- 35 piperidinone;
- 4-[(N^a-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl])-3-piperidinone;

- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzensulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl)]-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzensulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl)]-3-piperidinone;
- 5 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl)]-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl)]-3-piperidinone;
- 10 (3RS,4RS)-4-[3-[(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 4-3-[(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[3-[(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 15 4-3-[(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
- 20 [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(tert-butoxyoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[(L-leucinyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 25 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(piperonylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
- 30 [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(piperonylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 35 4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;

- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 5 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-nitro-a-toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-
methyl-2-[[[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-nitro-a-toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(8-quinolinesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
10 [[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(8-quinolinesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-
[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 15 4-[[N^a-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-
[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
20 [[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 25 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-
methyl-2-[[[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-
30 methyl-2-[[[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-
[[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-
[[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 35 4-[[N^a-(phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-
[[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone;

- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 5 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinol;
- 10 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinone;
- 15 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(8-quinolinesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(8-quinolinesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinol;
- 20 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinol;
- 25 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-
- 30 piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(3-isoquinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(3-isoquinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-
- 35 pyrrolidinol;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;

- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-3-
- 5 pyrrolidinol;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-
- pyrrolidinol;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 10 (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(piperonylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(piperonylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(6-hydroxy-2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-
- 15 3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(6-hydroxy-2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-
- pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-
- pyrrolidinol;
- 20 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(6-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-
- pyrrolidinol;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(6-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 25 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-
- pyrrolidinol;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^α-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzyloxycarbonyl-3-
- 30 pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-
- [(2R)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-
- [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 35 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-
- [(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;

- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-(amino)pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 5 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-methylpropoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-methylpropoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(methylamino)thiocarbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-
- 10 methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(methylamino)thiocarbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(phenylmethylamino)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 15 4-[[N^a-(phenylmethylamino)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorophenylamino)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 20 4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorophenylamino)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorophenylamino)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorophenylamino)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 25 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(p-toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(p-toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(acetyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 30 4-[[N^a-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(acetyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(acetyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 35 4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(acetyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(p-toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;

- 4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(p-toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(methanesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 5 4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(methanesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(a-toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(a-toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 10 (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 15 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 20 (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(2-nitro- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 25 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(2-nitro- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 30 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(p-toluenesulphonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(p-toluenesulphonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 35 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-imidazoleacetyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;

- 4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-imidazoleacetyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(4-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinolycarbonyl)-L-
- 5 leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-(3-nitrobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-nitrobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 10 1-(2-nitrobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 15 1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-(4-bromobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-(4-bromobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 20 (3RS,4RS)-1-phenethyl-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-phenethyl-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-(3-aminobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-
- 25 pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-(3-benzyloxybenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-(3-benzyloxybenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 30 (3RS,4RS)-1-(3-hydroxybenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-(3-hydroxybenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-ethyl-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-
- 35 pyrrolidinol;
- 1-ethyl-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-

- leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-cyclopropylmethyl-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-morpholinoethyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 10 1-(2-morpholinoethyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-(2-bromobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 15 1-(2-bromobenzyl)-4-[[N^a-(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 20 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-
- 25 [(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(3-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 30 4-[[N^a-(3-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 35 (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;

- 4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-nitro-a-toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(phenylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(a-toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 5 1-benzyl-4-[[[N^α-(2-nitro- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(phenylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(phenylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(a-toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 10 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(a-toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-
- 15 piperidinol;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-piperidinone
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-
- piperidinol;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-piperidinone;
- 20 (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylsulphonyl)amino]-3-piperidinol;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-
- [(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
- 25 [[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentyl]-1-
- [(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-
- 3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentyl]-1-
- 30 [(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-
- 3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-
- [2-[(α -toluenesulphonyl)amino]ethyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-
- 35 [2-[(α -toluenesulphonyl)amino]ethyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-pyrrolidinone;

- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(piperonylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^α-(piperonylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]ethyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]ethyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^α-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^α-(4-carboxybenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(4-carboxybenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(4-carboxymethyl)benzoyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(4-carboxymethyl)benzoyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-[(4-carboxymethyl)benzoyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 4-[[N^α-[(4-carboxymethyl)benzoyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-1-phenethyl-4-[[N^α-(2-amino- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinol;
- 1-phenethyl-4-[[N^α-(2-amino- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(2-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-piperidinol;
- 4-[[N^α-(2-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-piperidinone;
- (3RS,4RS)-4-[[N^α-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-piperidinol;

- 4- $\{[N^{\alpha}-(3\text{-isoquinolinecarbonyl})\text{-L-leucinyl}]amino\}\text{-1-benzoyl-3-piperidinone};$
 $(3RS,4RS)\text{-4-}\{[(2S)\text{-4-methyl-2-(benzyl)oxy]pentanoyl]\}\text{-1-}$
 $[(2S)\text{-4-methyl-2-}\{[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino\}\text{pentanoyl}\}\text{-}$
 $3\text{-piperidinol};$
- 5 4- $\{[(2S)\text{-4-methyl-2-(benzyl)oxy]pentanoyl]\}\text{-1-}$
 $[(2S)\text{-4-methyl-2-}\{[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino\}\text{pentanoyl}\}\text{-}$
 $3\text{-piperidinone};$
 $(3RS,4RS)\text{-4-}\{[3\text{-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl}]amino\}\text{-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]\text{-3-piperidinol};}$
 $4\text{-}\{[3\text{-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl}]amino\}\text{-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]\text{-3-}}$
- 10 piperidinone;
 $(3RS,4RS)\text{-4-}\{[N^{\alpha}\text{-(p-trifluoromethanephensulphonyl)}\text{-L-leucinyl}]amino\}\text{-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]\text{-3-piperidinol};}$
 $4\text{-}\{[N^{\alpha}\text{-(p-trifluoromethanephensulphonyl)}\text{-L-leucinyl}]amino\}\text{-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]\text{-3-piperidinone};$
- 15 (3RS,4RS)\text{-4-}\{[N^{\alpha}\text{-(2-naphthylsulphonyl)}\text{-L-leucinyl}]amino\}\text{-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]\text{-3-piperidinol};}
- $4\text{-}\{[N^{\alpha}\text{-(2-naphthylsulphonyl)}\text{-L-leucinyl}]amino\}\text{-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]\text{-3-piperidinone};$
 $(3RS,4RS)\text{-4-}\{[N^{\alpha}\text{-(3,4-dichlorophenylsulphonyl)}\text{-L-leucinyl}]amino\}\text{-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]\text{-3-piperidinol};$
- $4\text{-}\{[N^{\alpha}\text{-(3,4-dichlorophenylsulphonyl)}\text{-L-leucinyl}]amino\}\text{-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]\text{-3-piperidinone};$
 $(3RS,4RS)\text{-4-}\{[N^{\alpha}\text{-(methanesulphonyl)}\text{-L-leucinyl}]amino\}\text{-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]\text{-3-}}$
- 20 piperidinol;
 $4\text{-}\{[N^{\alpha}\text{-(methanesulphonyl)}\text{-L-leucinyl}]amino\}\text{-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]\text{-3-piperidinol};$
 $4\text{-}\{[N^{\alpha}\text{-(4-fluorophenylsulphonyl)}\text{-L-leucinyl}]amino\}\text{-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]\text{-3-piperidinone};$
 $(3RS,4RS)\text{-4-}\{[N^{\alpha}\text{-(4-fluorophenylsulphonyl)}\text{-L-leucinyl}]amino\}\text{-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]\text{-3-}}$
- 25 piperidinone;
 $4\text{-}\{[N^{\alpha}\text{-(methanesulphonyl)}\text{-L-leucinyl}]amino\}\text{-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]\text{-3-piperidinone};$
 $(3RS,4RS)\text{-4-}\{[N^{\alpha}\text{-(4-fluorophenylsulphonyl)}\text{-L-leucinyl}]amino\}\text{-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]\text{-3-piperidinol; or}$
 $4\text{-}\{[N^{\alpha}\text{-(4-fluorophenylsulphonyl)}\text{-L-leucinyl}]amino\}\text{-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]\text{-3-}}$
- 30 piperidinone;
 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

17. A compound according to claim 1 which is:

- 35 4- $\{[N^{\alpha}\text{-(benzyloxycarbonyl)}\text{-L-leucinyl}]amino\}\text{-1-}\{[(2S)\text{-4-methyl-2-}$
 $[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino\}\text{pentanoyl}\}\text{-3-pyrrolidinone};$
 $4\text{-}\{[N^{\alpha}\text{-(benzyloxycarbonyl)}\text{-L-leucinyl}]amino\}\text{-1-[4-(phenoxybenzamide)]\text{-3-}}$
 $pyrrolidinone;$

- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[4-(biphenylethanoyl)]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[((benzyloxycarbonyl)aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 5 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[((tert-butoxyoxycarbonyl)aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-((aminomethyl)pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 10 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[((N-tert-butoxycarbonyl)ethanoyl)aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(ethanoyl)aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 15 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[((tert-butoxycarbonyl)jamo]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-[[((benzyloxycarbonyl)jamo]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 20 4-[[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-2-[[((benzyloxycarbonyl)jamo]ethanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-2-[[((benzyloxycarbonyl)jamo]propanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[cyclohexanepropanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 25 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[((4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)jamo]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[((2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)jamo]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 30 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[((3-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)jamo]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[((benzyloxycarbonyl)jamo]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 35 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(4-(biphenyl)ethanoyl)-3-piperidinone;

- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-
piperidinone;
- 5 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]iso-
butylamino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-[(tert-
butoxycarbonyl)amino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-(amino)ethanoyl]-3-
10 piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentanoyl)-3-
piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzoyl)-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(acetyl)-3-piperidinone;
- 15 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(2-pyridoxyacetyl)-3-
piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)methylamino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-
20 piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)methylamino]ethanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-(phenoxy)ethanoyl]-3-
pyrrolidinone;
- 25 4-[[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2-phenyl)ethanoyl]-
3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-ethanoyl-3-
pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-cyanobenzoyl)-3-
30 pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-
pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(3-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-
pyrrolidinone;
- 35 4-[[N^a-(3-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;

- 4-[[N^a-idinylmethoxycarbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 5 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[1-
- 10 (adamantyl)carbonyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-D-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 15 4-[[N^a-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-N^c-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-lysine]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-
- 20 piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentanoyl)-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[2-(benzyloxycarbonyl)]iso-butylamino]ethanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 25 4-[[N-2-(benzyloxycarbonyl)]iso-butylamino]ethanoyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(methanesulphonyl)-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(phenylsulphonyl)-3-
- 30 piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(8-quinolinesulphonyl)-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(2-pyridylsulphonyl)-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 35 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2-propoxy)carbonyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(3-methyl-1-

- propoxy)carbonyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(4-phenoxy)phenylsulphonyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-
- 5 [(4-phenoxy)phenylsulphonyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 10 4-[(2-dibenzofuransulphonyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[(2-dibenzofuransulphonyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]methylamino]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone;
- 15 4-[[N^a-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(3-chlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-
- 20 piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(8-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone
- 4-[[N^a-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-
- 25 piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(acetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(p-trifluoromethylbenzenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-
- 30 piperidinone;
- 4-[[2-(RS)-[(3-biphenyl)-4-methyl]amino]pentanoyl]-1-(4-methylpentyl)-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-
- 35 [2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)methylamino]ethyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(a-toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-piperidinone;

- 4-[[N^a-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl)]-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(benzensulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl)]-3-piperidinone;
- 5 4-[[N^a-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl)]-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[3-[(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[3-[(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(2-pyridinyl)methoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 10 4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(tert-butoxyoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 15 4-[(L-leucinyl)amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(piperonylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 20 4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 25 4-[[N^a-(2-nitro-a-toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(8-quinolinesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
- 30 [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 35 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone;

- 4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^α-(phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 5 4-[[N^α-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^α-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
10 [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^α-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-
piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^α-(8-quinolinesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-
piperidinone;
- 15 4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-
piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^α-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-
piperidinone;
- 4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-
20 piperidinone;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(3-isoquinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 25 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(piperonylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(6-hydroxy-2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-
pyrrolidinone;
- 30 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(6-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(4-imidazoleacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 35 4-[[N^α-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzyloxycarbonyl-3-
pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2R)-4-methyl-2-
[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;

- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-(amino)pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 5 4-[[N^a-(2-methylpropoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(methylamino)thiocarbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(phenylmethylamino)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 10 4-[[N^a-(3,4-dichlorophenylamino)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-
- 15 methyl-2-[(p-toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[[N^a-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(acetyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(acetyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 20 4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(p-toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(methanesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(a-
- 25 toluenesulphonyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 30 1-(2-phenethyl)-4-[[N^a-(2-nitro- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-pyridinylcarbonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(p-
- 35 toluenesulphonyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^a-(2-phenylacetyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(4-imidazoleacetyl)]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;

- 1-(3-nitrobenzyl)-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-(2-nitrobenzyl)-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 5 1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-(4-bromobenzyl)-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 10 1-phenethyl-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-(3-aminobenzyl)-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-(3-benzyloxybenzyl)-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 15 1-(3-hydroxybenzyl)-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-ethyl-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-cyclopropylmethyl-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 20 1-(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethyl)-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-(2-morpholinoethyl)-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-(2-bromobenzyl)-4-[[N^α-(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 25 1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[[benzyloxycarbonyl]]amino]pentyl]-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[[benzyloxycarbonyl]]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[[benzyloxycarbonyl]]amino]pentyl]-4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 30 1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[[benzyloxycarbonyl]]amino]pentyl]-4-[[N^α-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[[benzyloxycarbonyl]]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[[benzyloxycarbonyl]]amino]pentyl]-4-[[N^α-(3-pyridinylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 35 1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[[benzyloxycarbonyl]]amino]pentyl]-4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[[benzyloxycarbonyl]]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
- 4-[[N^α-(4-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[[benzyloxycarbonyl]]amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;

- 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-nitro- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(phenylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone
 5 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-piperidinone
 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-piperidinone;
 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-piperidinone;
 4-[[N^α-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]aminomethyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
 [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]aminomethyl]pentanoyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
 10 4-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentyl]-1-
 [(2S)-4-methyl-2-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]pentanoyl]-
 3-pyrrolidinone;
 4-[[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-
 [2-[(α -toluenesulphonyl)amino]ethyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
 15 4-[[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-pyrrolidinone;
 4-[[N^α-(piperonylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-pyrrolidinone;
 4-[[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-
 [2-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]ethyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
 4-[[N^α-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-pyrrolidinone;
 20 4-[[N^α-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-
 methyl-2-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
 4-[[N^α-(4-carboxybenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-
 methyl-2-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(4-carboxybenzoyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-
 25 pyrrolidinone;
 1-benzyl-4-[[N^α-(4-carboxymethyl)benzoyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-pyrrolidinone;
 4-[[N^α-(4-carboxymethyl)benzoyl]-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[(2S)-4-
 methyl-2-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]pentyl]-3-pyrrolidinone;
 1-phenethyl-4-[[N^α-(2-amino- α -toluenesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-3-
 30 pyrrolidinone;
 4-[[N^α-(2-naphthylcarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-piperidinone;
 4-[[N^α-(2-quinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-piperidinone;
 4-[[N^α-(3-isoquinolinecarbonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-benzoyl-3-piperidinone;
 4-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-(benzyl)oxy]pentanoyl]-1-[(2S)-4-methyl-2-
 35 [(benzyloxycarbonyl)]amino]pentanoyl]-3-piperidinone;
 4-[[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl]-3-
 piperidinone;

4-[N^{α} -(p-trifluoromethanephensulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl])-3-piperidinone;

4-[N^{α} -(2-naphthylsulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl])-3-piperidinone;

5 4-[N^{α} -(3,4-dichlorophensulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl])-3-piperidinone;

10 4-[N^{α} -(methanesulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl])-3-piperidinone;
or
10 4-[N^{α} -(4-fluorophensulphonyl)-L-leucinyl]amino]-1-[3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetyl])-3-piperidinone;

15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

18. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 17 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

19. A method of inhibiting a cysteine protease which comprises administering a compound according to claim 1.

20. A method according to claim 19 wherein the cysteine protease is cathepsin K.

21. A method of inhibiting bone loss which comprises administering a compound according to claim 1.

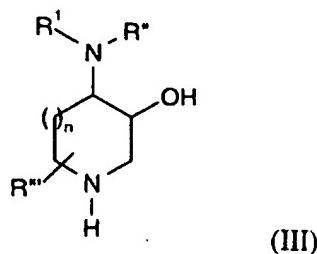
25. 22. A method of treating osteoporosis which comprises administering a compound according to claim 1.

23. A method of treating gingival or periodontal disease which comprises administering a compound according to claim 1.

30. 24. A method of treating a disease characterized by excessive cartilage or matrix degradation which comprises administering a compound according to claim 1.

35. 25. A method according to claim 24 wherein said disease is osteoarthritis or rheumatoid arthritis.

26. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 17 for use as a medicament.
27. The use of a compound of the formula (I) as defined in claim 1 in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of diseases in which inhibition of a cysteine protease is a factor.
28. The use of a compound according to claim 27 wherein the cysteine protease is cathepsin K.
- 10 29. The use of a compound of the formula (I) as defined in claim 1 in the manufacture of a medicament for the inhibition of bone loss.
- 15 30. The use of a compound of the formula (I) as defined in claim 1 in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of osteoporosis.
31. The use of a compound of the formula (I) as defined in claim 1 in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of gingival or periodontal disease.
- 20 32. The use of a compound of the formula (I) as defined in claim 1 in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of diseases characterized by excessive cartilage or matrix degradation.
- 25 33. The use of a compound according to claim 32 wherein the disease characterized by excessive cartilage or matrix degradation is osteoarthritis or rheumatoid arthritis.
34. A process for preparing a compound of the formula (I) as defined in claim 1, which process comprises:
- 30 (A) for compounds in which A is CH(OH):
- (i) reacting a compound of the formula (III):



or a salt thereof,

wherein R¹, R'', R''' and n are as defined in formula (I) of claim 1, with any reactive functional groups protected, with:

5 (a) R⁵C(O)Cl, in which R⁵ is as defined in formula (I) of claim 1; or

(b) R⁵C(O)OH, in which R⁵ is as defined in formula (I) of claim 1, in the presence of EDC and HOBT; or

10 (c) R⁵C(O)H, in which R⁵ is as defined in formula (I) of claim 1, followed by reduction; or

(d) R⁵OC(O)Cl, in which R⁵ is as defined in formula (I) of claim 1, in the presence of base; or

(e) R⁵SO₂Cl, in which R⁵ is as defined in formula (I) of claim 1, in the presence of base; or

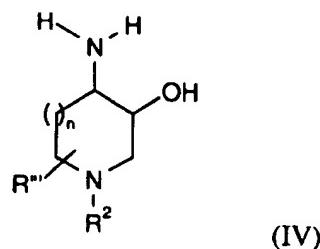
15 (f)

wherein R³, R⁶ and R⁷ are as defined in formula (I) of claim 1; or

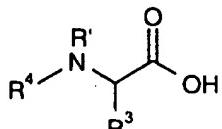
(g) adamantyl-C(O)Cl;

(ii) reacting a compound of the formula (IV):

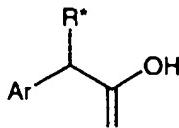
20



wherein R², R''' and n are as defined in formula (I) of claim 1, with any reactive functional groups protected, with:

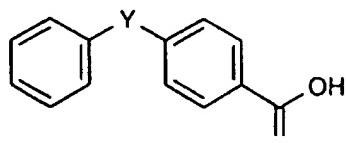


(a) , in which R³, R⁴ and R' are as defined
in formula (I) of claim 1, in the presence of EDC and HOBT; or

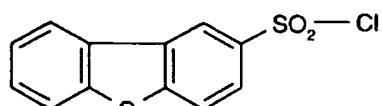


(b) , in which R* is as defined in formula (I)

5 of claim 1, in the presence of EDC and HOBT; or



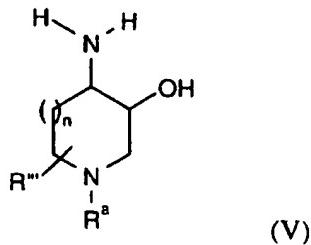
(c) , in which Y is as defined
in formula (I) of claim 1, in the presence of EDC and HOBT; or



10

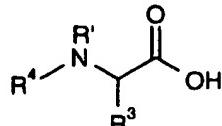
(d) ;

(iii) reacting a compound of the formula (V):



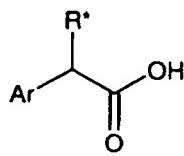
15

wherein R''' and n are as defined in formula (I) of claim 1, with any reactive functional groups protected, and R^a is C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, or Het-C₀₋₆alkyl with:



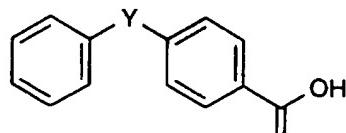
(a) , in which R³, R⁴ and R' are as defined
in formula (I) of claim 1, in the presence of EDC and HOBT; or

20 in formula (I) of claim 1, in the presence of EDC and HOBT; or



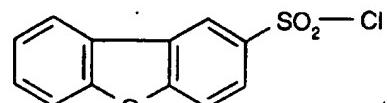
, in which R^* is as defined in formula (I)

of claim 1, in the presence of EDC and HOBT; or



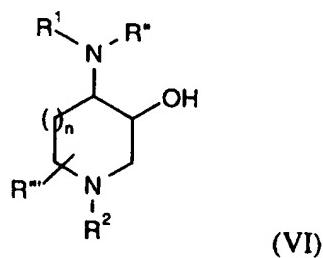
, in which Y is as defined

in formula (I) of claim 1, in the presence of EDC and HOBT; or



10 (B) for compounds in which A is $C(O)$:

(i) reacting a compound of the formula (VI):



15

wherein R^1 , R^2 , R'' , R''' and n are as defined in formula (I) of claim 1, with any reactive functional groups protected, with an oxidizing agent;

20 and thereafter removing any protecting groups and optionally forming a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US97/13875

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) :Please See Extra Sheet.

US CL :Please See Extra Sheet.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 514/212, 318 329, 426, 235.5, 259, 307, 311; 540/605, 606; 546/193, 194, 192, 223, 224, 279.1; 548/557; 544/129, 141

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

CAS ONLINE

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y,P	US 5,585,387 A (LU et al.) 17 December 1996, see entire document.	1-34
Y	US 5,216,168 A (KHANNA et al.) 01 June 1993, see entire document.	1-34
Y	US 5,206,251 A (KHANNA et al.) 27 April 1993, see entire document.	1-34
Y	US 5,374,637 A (VAN DAELE et al.) 20 December 1994, see entire document.	1-34
Y	US 4,994,471 A (LALINDE et al.) 19 February 1996, see entire document.	1-34

Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	"T"	later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"A"		document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
"B"	"X"	earlier document published on or after the international filing date
"L"		document which may throw doubt on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
"O"	"y."	document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
"P"	"a."	document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

Date of the actual completion of the international search

26 SEPTEMBER 1997

Date of mailing of the international search report

10 NOV 1997

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US
 Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
 Box PCT
 Washington, D.C. 20231
 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer
 MATTHEW V. GRUMBLING
[Signature]
 Telephone No. (703) 308-1235

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US97/13875

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	US 5,057,525 A (VAN DAELE) 15 October 1991, see entire document.	1-34

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US97/13875

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:
IPC (6):

A61K 31/535, 31/505, 31/47, 31/445, 31/40; C07D 403/14, 403/12, 403/06, 403/04, 403/02, 401/14, 401/12, 401/06, 401/04, 401/02

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:
US CL :

514/212, 318 329, 426, 235.5, 259, 307, 311; 540/605, 606; 546/193, 194, 192, 223, 224, 279.1; 548/557; 544/129, 141.